

THE BAKER'S  
BREAD AND SUGAR MILK  
AND SUGAR MILK  
ASSISTANT  
WELLS

ACPL ITEM  
DISCARDED



2/-

INCLUDING

Hundreds of Modern Recipes

FOR

BREAD, BISCUITS, FANCY BISCUITS,  
BUNS, GINGERBREAD,  
SHORTBREAD, FRUIT-CAKES, PASTRY,  
BRIDECAKES, TEACAKES,  
CUSTARDS, ICE CREAMS, CONFECTIONS,  
LOZENGES, JAMS, JELLIES,  
CHOCOLATE,  
SMALL GOODS FOR SMALL MASTERS,  
ETC., ETC.

\*  
664.7

W46b  
1445728

B & T

Wells

Bread and biscuit bakers and  
sugar-boiler's assistant

ours and Fruit  
nited.

the World.

**Cake**  
**COLOURING.**

390.)

duced. Used by the  
merica. The Cost of  
er cwt. Guaranteed

application.

s. per lb.

on.

s. 6d. per lb.

**PUBLIC LIBRARY**

FORT WAYNE AND ALLEN COUNTY, IND.

s).

F SODA, AMMONIA  
tioners.

891 for Grooved  
ds.

es to—

“HARMLESS,” MESSINA WORKS, HACKNEY WICK, LONDON, E.  
TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS, “HARMLESS, LONDON.”

ACPL ITEM  
DISCARDED

STO

INCE

Carmin 664.7 W46b

Carmin Wells, Robert

Pastille The bread and biscuit baker's

Gelatine and sugar-boiler's assistant

Clear Drop

Casing Red.

Acid Pink.

Acid Red.

Raspberry Red.

Carminetta Red.

Saffron Yellow.

Saffron Surugatt.

Color.

Orange Red.

Orange Yellow.

Pineapple Yellow.

Fondant Yellow.

Fondant Pink.

Apple Green.

Egg Yellow.

Aniseed Brown.

Royal Brown.

Jube Black.

Jetoline Black.

Wax Brown.

Wax Black.

Wax Red.

MORRIS'S COLORS are Matchless for Brilliance, Durability, Purity and Strength.

MORRIS'S COLORS are used by the leading Confectioners in every quarter of the Globe.

*Specimens forwarded on enclosing Trade Card or Billhead, and naming this Book.*

# CAKE TRADE UP-TO-DATE.

Excellent Selling Fruit Cake made at 18s. per cwt..

BY USING

## G. MORRIS'S EGG YELLOW.

YOU CAN MEET ALL COMPETITION,

YOU CAN DOUBLE YOUR TRADE,

YOU CAN DOUBLE YOUR PROFITS

With this invaluable **HELPER**. The gigantic success of this yellow has brought into the market a host of inferior imitations that are bound to damage the Trade and bring discredit on those using them. Use this only and you will always have satisfaction.

*Send for a Tin and test its value, and pay for it after trial.*

I will send it on these terms to any respectable house, with cake recipe for making it cake at 18s. per cwt., on naming this Book.

**GEORGE MORRIS**, The Confectioners' Colorman,  
256, CITY ROAD, LONDON, E.C.

Grams: "COLORMAN, LONDON."



# E. F. LANGDALE'S "PRIZE MEDAL" Pure Culinary Flavouring Essences,

Distilled from Herbs, Fruits and Spices.

THE ONLY KINDS USED BY ALL CHEFS AND CONNOISSEURS.  
For Flavouring Pastry, Made Dishes, Pies, Puddings, Soups, Gravies, Jellies, Custards,  
Syrups, Ices, Wines, Spirits, &c.

Specially awarded Medal and Hon. Mention at the two Great Exhibitions  
of London, 1851 and 1862.

## **FINEST MESSINA ESSENCE OF LEMON.**

This is manufactured from the finest selected Lemons, by a special process, retaining all the freshness and strength of the pure ripe fruit. Langdale's is twice the strength of that usually sold.

## **CONCENTRATED ESSENCE OF VANILLA.**

Distilled from the choicest Vanilla, directly imported by ourselves. Owing to the very delicate nature of this flavour the greatest care is taken in its distillation, to guarantee strength and absolute purity. In its concentrated form is suitable for Ices, Confectionery, and all culinary uses.

## **ESSENCE OF BITTER ALMONDS.**

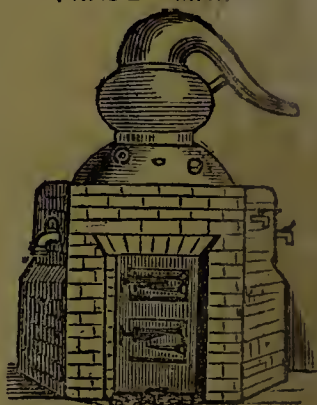
(Specially purified from Hydrocyanic Acid by Langdale's process.)

This most used of all flavouring Essences is now deprived by Mr. E. F. LANGDALE's process of all its poisonous properties, and rendered quite innocuous. It can now be used without any injurious effects.

Essence Distillery: 72 & 73, Hatton Garden, London, E.C.

Flavouring Essences, Essential Oils, Vanillas, &c., supplied on best Wholesale Terms.

REGISTERED  
TRADE MARK.



LANGDALE, 1775.

For  
**Meat,**  
**Fish,**  
**Game,**  
**Poultry,**  
**&c.**



For  
**Milk,**  
**Cream,**  
**Butter,**  
**Eggs,**  
**&c.**

The **NEW PRESERVATIVE**, PURE, HARMLESS, and **UN-FAILING**. For the Preservation of Jams, Jellies, Fruits, and all kinds of Foods.

*SPECIALITIES for Confectioners and Bakers:—*

**Cream Tartar, Soda Bicarb., Volatile Salts, Acids of all Kinds, Fruit, Essences, Cake Colour, &c., &c.**

*Ask for Quotations.*

**JAMES BOULTON & CO., LTD.,**  
Chemical Manufacturers, Crayford Mills, Stratford, London



150

THE  
BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S  
AND  
SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT

Including a Large Variety of Modern Recipes

FOR

*BREAD—TEA CAKES—HARD AND FANCY BISCUITS—  
BUNS—GINGERBREADS—SHORTBREADS—PASTRY—  
CUSTARDS—FRUIT CAKES—SMALL GOODS FOR  
SMALL MASTERS—CONFECTIONS IN SUGAR—  
LOZENGES—ICE CREAMS—PRESERVING  
FRUIT—CHOCOLATE, ETC. ETC.*

WITH REMARKS ON

THE ART OF BREAD-MAKING

AND

CHEMISTRY AS APPLIED TO BREAD-MAKING

BY

ROBERT WELLS

PRACTICAL BAKER, CONFECTIONER, AND PASTRYCOOK, SCARBOROUGH

Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged



LONDON

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL,

1896

[All rights reserved]





1445728

## PREFACE.

---

IN submitting the following pages for public approval, the Author hopes that the work may prove acceptable and useful to the Baking Trade as a Book of Instruction for Learners, and for daily reference in the Shop and Bakehouse ; and having exercised great care in its compilation, he believes that in all its details it will be found a trustworthy guide.

From his own experience in the Baker's business, he is satisfied that a book of this kind, embodying in a handy form the accumulated results of the work of practical men, is really wanted ; and as in the choice of Recipes he has been guided by an intimate acquaintance with the requirements of the trade, and as every recipe here given has been tested by actual and successful use, he trusts that the labour which he has bestowed upon the preparation of the work may be rewarded by its wide acceptance by his brethren in the trade.

The work being divided into sections, as shown in the Contents, and a full Index having been added, reference can readily be made, as occasion may arise, either to a class of goods, or to a particular recipe.

Any suggestions for the improvement of the work, which the experience of others may lead them to propose, will, if communicated to the Author, be gratefully esteemed and carefully dealt with in future editions.

SCARBOROUGH,  
*October, 1888.*

### ADVERTISEMENT TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

It is very gratifying to both Author and Publishers that this work has been so favourably received by the Baking Trade and the Public that, two large impressions having now been sold, a new edition is again required.

In the Second Edition, the opportunity was taken to insert some additional recipes for the whole-meal and other breads which are so frequently recommended as substitutes for the white bread in established use, together with some remarks on the subject by Professors Jago and Graham; and the work has now been further enlarged by the insertion of other additional recipes, which it is hoped may render it even more useful and acceptable to its patrons.

*December, 1895.*



# CONTENTS.

---

## BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKING, ETC.

---

PAGE

### I.—INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

Slow Process in the Art of Bread-making . . . . .	I
Need of Technical Training . . . . .	I
Chemistry as applied to Bread-making . . . . .	2
Process of Fermentation . . . . .	4
Liebig on the Process of Bread-making . . . . .	5
Professors Jago and Graham on Brown Bread . . . . .	7, 8

### II.—GENERAL REMARKS ON BAKING.

Baking and its several Branches . . . . .	10
Essentials of good Bread-making . . . . .	10
German Yeast and Parisian Barm . . . . .	11
Recipe for American Patent Yeast . . . . .	12
Judging between good and bad Flour . . . . .	13
Liebig on the Action of Alum in Bread . . . . .	13
Importance of good Butter to the Pastrycook . . . . .	14
Precautions necessary in the Mixing of Cakes and Biscuits	14

### III.—BREAD, TEA CAKES, BUNS, ETC.

1. To make Home-made Bread . . . . .	17
2. Bread-making by the Old Method . . . . .	17
3. Modern Way of making Bread . . . . .	18
4. Scotch Style of making Bread . . . . .	19
5. Home-made Whole Meal Bread . . . . .	20
6. Whole Meal Bread for Master Bakers . . . . .	21
7. Unfermented or Diet Bread . . . . .	21
8. Rye Bread . . . . .	22
9. Coarse Bread . . . . .	22
10. Germ Flour Bread . . . . .	23
11. Tea Cakes . . . . .	24
12. Queen's Bread . . . . .	24
13. Sally Luns, Yorkshire, or Tea Cakes . . . . .	24
14. Muffins . . . . .	25
15. Another Way . . . . .	25

	PAGE
III.—BREAD, TEA CAKES, BUNS, ETC. ( <i>continued</i> )—	
16. Crumpets . . . . .	26
17. Oatmeal Cake . . . . .	27
18. Bath Buns . . . . .	27
19. Another Way . . . . .	27
20. Hot Cross Buns . . . . .	28
21. Chelsea Buns . . . . .	28
22. Balmoral Cakes . . . . .	29
23. Balloon or Prussian Cakes . . . . .	29
24. Saffron Buns . . . . .	29
25. Cinnamon Buns . . . . .	30
26. Jubilee Buns . . . . .	30
27. German Buns . . . . .	30
28. Common German Buns (for wholesale purposes) . . . . .	30
29. London Buns . . . . .	30
30. Penny Queen Cakes . . . . .	31
31. Patent Flour . . . . .	31
32. Penny Rice Cakes . . . . .	31
33. Cocoonut Cakes . . . . .	31
34. Albert Cakes . . . . .	31
IV.—GINGERBREAD, PARKINGS, SHORTBREAD, ETC.	
35. Queen's Gingerbread . . . . .	32
36. German Gingerbread . . . . .	32
37. Spiced Gingerbread . . . . .	32
38. Scarborough Gingerbread (for wholesale purposes) . . . . .	33
39. Ginger Cakes . . . . .	33
40. Prepared Treacle . . . . .	33
41. Prepared Treacle for Thick Gingerbread . . . . .	33
42. Laughing or Fun Nuts . . . . .	34
43. Grantham or White Gingerbread . . . . .	34
44. Spice Nuts . . . . .	34
45. Another Way . . . . .	34
46. Another Way . . . . .	34
47. Light Gingerbread . . . . .	34
48. Italian Jumbles, or Brandy Snaps . . . . .	35
49. Halfpenny Gingerbread Squares . . . . .	35
50. Hunting Nuts . . . . .	36
51. Parkings . . . . .	36
52. Another Way . . . . .	36
53. Parking Cake . . . . .	36
54. Scotch Shortbread . . . . .	36
55. English Shortbread . . . . .	37
56. French Shortbread . . . . .	37
57. Machine-made Biscuits . . . . .	38



V.—HARD BISCUITS.

58. Ship Biscuits . . . . .	38
59. Captains' Biscuits . . . . .	39
60. Thick Captains . . . . .	39
61. Abernethy Biscuits (Dr. Abernethy's original recipe) .	39
62. Abernethys as made in London . . . . .	40
63. Usual Way of making Abernethy Biscuits . . . . .	40
64. Wine Biscuits . . . . .	40
65. Soda Biscuits . . . . .	40
66. Boston Lemon Crackers . . . . .	41
67. Pic-Nics . . . . .	41
68. Common Pic-Nics . . . . .	41
69. Luncheon Biscuits . . . . .	41
70. Digestive Biscuits . . . . .	41
71. Another Way . . . . .	42
72. Small Arrowroot Biscuits . . . . .	42
73. Coffee Biscuits . . . . .	42
74. Victoria Biscuits . . . . .	42
75. Shell Biscuits . . . . .	43
76. York Biscuits . . . . .	43
77. Machine Biscuits . . . . .	43
78. Bath Oliver Biscuits . . . . .	43
79. Edinburgh Biscuits . . . . .	43
80. Nursery Biscuits . . . . .	44
81. Soda Biscuits . . . . .	44

VI.—FANCY BISCUITS, ALMONDS, Etc.

82. Digestive Biscuits . . . . .	45
83. Kent Biscuits . . . . .	45
84. Imperial or Lemon Biscuits . . . . .	45
85. Venice Biscuits . . . . .	46
86. Shrewsbury Biscuits . . . . .	46
87. Another Way . . . . .	46
88. Another Way . . . . .	46
89. Peruvian Biscuits . . . . .	47
90. Currant Fruit Biscuits. . . . .	47
91. Snowdrop Biscuits . . . . .	47
92. Rice Biscuits . . . . .	47
93. Genoa and Toulouse Biscuits, Exhibition Nuts, and Marseillaise Biscuits . . . . .	47
94. Walnut Biscuits . . . . .	48
95. Queen's Drops . . . . .	48
96. Cracknel Biscuits . . . . .	48
97. Premium Drops . . . . .	49
98. German Wafers . . . . .	49

	PAGE
VI.—FANCY BISCUITS, ALMONDS, ETC. ( <i>continued</i> )—	
99. Crimp, or Honeycomb Biscuits . . . . .	49
100. Hermit Biscuits . . . . .	50
101. Italian Macaroons . . . . .	50
102. Common Macaroons . . . . .	50
103. French Macaroons . . . . .	51
104. Ratafias . . . . .	51
105. Princess Biscuits . . . . .	51
106. Rusks . . . . .	51
107. Rock Almonds (White) . . . . .	52
108. Rock Almonds (Pink) . . . . .	52
109. Rock Almonds (Brown) . . . . .	52
110. Almond Fruit Biscuits . . . . .	52
111. Meringues . . . . .	53
112. Another Way . . . . .	53
113. Common Drop Biscuits . . . . .	54
114. Savoy Biscuits. . . . .	54
115. French Savoy Biscuits . . . . .	54
116. Judges' Biscuits . . . . .	54
117. Lord Mayor's Biscuits . . . . .	54
118. Fruit Biscuits . . . . .	54
119. Palais-Royal Biscuits . . . . .	55
120. Rice Biscuits . . . . .	55
121. Scarborough Water Cakes . . . . .	56
122. Sponge Biscuits . . . . .	56
123. Almond Sponge Biscuits . . . . .	56
124. Naples Biscuits . . . . .	56
VII.—PASTRY, CUSTARDS, ETC.	
125. Butter for Puff Paste . . . . .	57
126. Puff Paste . . . . .	57
127. Another Way . . . . .	57
128. Crisp Tart Paste . . . . .	58
129. Sweet Tart Paste . . . . .	58
130. Paste for a Baked Custard . . . . .	58
131. Paste for small Raised Pies . . . . .	58
132. To make a handsome Tartlet . . . . .	58
133. Nelson Cake or Eccles Cake . . . . .	58
134. To make a Custard . . . . .	59
135. Common Custard . . . . .	59
VIII.—FRUIT CAKES, BRIDE CAKES, ETC.	
136. Directions for mixing Cakes made with Butter . . . . .	60
137. Another Way . . . . .	60
138. London Way of mixing Cakes . . . . .	60



	PAGE
VIII.—FRUIT CAKES, BRIDE CAKES, ETC. ( <i>continued</i> )—	
139. Another Way of mixing Cakes . . . . .	61
140. Citron Cake . . . . .	61
141. Common Fruit Cake . . . . .	61
142. Pound Cakes . . . . .	61
143. Seed Cakes . . . . .	61
144. Two and Three Pound Cakes . . . . .	62
145. Another Seed Cake . . . . .	62
146. Four and Six Pound Cakes . . . . .	62
147. Bride Cakes . . . . .	62
148. Icing Sugar for Bride Cakes, &c . . . . .	63
149. Almond Icing for Bride Cakes . . . . .	63
150. Wedding Cake . . . . .	63
151. Rich Twelfth Cake . . . . .	64
152. Madeira Cakes . . . . .	64
153. Plum Cake (as made for the best shops in Edinburgh)	64
154. Genoa Cake . . . . .	64
155. Rice Cake (Scotch Mixture) . . . . .	64
156. Madeira Cake (Scotch Mixture) . . . . .	64
157. Pond Cake or Dundee Cake . . . . .	65
158. Silver Cake . . . . .	65
159. Gold Cake . . . . .	65
160. Plum Cake at 6d. per lb. (as so'd by Grocers) . . . . .	65
161. Another Way . . . . .	65
162. Another Way . . . . .	65
163. Mystery, or Cheap Plum Cake at 3d. per lb. . . . .	66
164. Plum Cake at 4d. per lb. . . . .	66
165. Lafayette Cakes . . . . .	66
166. American Genoa Cake . . . . .	66
167. Lemon Cake . . . . .	67
168. Bristol Cake . . . . .	67
169. Jubilee Cakes . . . . .	67

#### IX.—HANDY WHOLESALE RECIPES FOR SMALL MASTERS.

170. Soda Cakes or Scones . . . . .	68
171. Currant or Milk Scones . . . . .	68
172. Sugar or White Spice Biscuits . . . . .	68
173. Halfpenny Scotch Cakes . . . . .	69
174. Large Square Penny Albert Cake . . . . .	69
175. Brandy Snaps . . . . .	69
176. Nonpareil Biscuits . . . . .	69
177. Common Halfpenny Queen Cake . . . . .	70
178. Halfpenny Lunch Cake . . . . .	70
179. Polkas or Halfpenny Sponges . . . . .	70

## IXA.—ADDITIONAL RECIPES.

	PAGE
179 <i>a</i> . Maria Biscuits . . . . .	71
179 <i>b</i> . Osborne Biscuits . . . . .	71
179 <i>c</i> . Balmoral Biscuits . . . . .	71
179 <i>d</i> . Social Biscuits . . . . .	71
179 <i>e</i> . Ginger Genoa Cake . . . . .	71
179 <i>f</i> . Halfpenny and Penny Sponge Cakes . . . . .	72
179 <i>g</i> . Scotch Perkins . . . . .	73
179 <i>h</i> . Small Hunting Nuts . . . . .	73
179 <i>i</i> . Slab Gingerbread . . . . .	74
179 <i>k</i> . Cassell Puddings . . . . .	74
179 <i>l</i> . Hovis Biscuits . . . . .	74

---

## SUGAR-BOILING, ETC.

---

## X.—CONFECTIONS IN SUGAR-BOILING.

180. Clarifying Sugar . . . . .	77
181. Testing Sugar . . . . .	78
182. To boil Sugar to the degree called "Pearled" . . . . .	78
183. To boil Sugar to the degree called "Blown" . . . . .	78
184. To boil Sugar to the degree called "Feathered" . . . . .	78
185. To boil Sugar to the "Ball" Degree . . . . .	78
186. To boil Sugar to the degree called "Crackled" . . . . .	79
187. To boil Sugar to the degree called "Caramelled" . . . . .	79
188. To boil Sugar by the Thermometer . . . . .	79
189. Barley Sugar . . . . .	79
190. Barley Sugar Drops . . . . .	80
191. Acid Drops . . . . .	80
192. Pine-apple Drops . . . . .	80
193. Poppy Drops . . . . .	80
194. Ginger Drops . . . . .	81
195. Cayenne Drops . . . . .	81
196. Ginger Candy . . . . .	81
197. Lemon Candy . . . . .	81
198. Peppermint Candy . . . . .	81
199. Rose Candy . . . . .	81
200. Burnt Almond . . . . .	82
201. Cast Sugar Drops . . . . .	82

X.—CONFECTIONS IN SUGAR-BOILING (*continued*)—

	PAGE
202. Rose Drops . . . . .	83
203. Orange-flower Drops . . . . .	83
204. Chocolate Drops . . . . .	83
205. Coffee Drops . . . . .	83
206. Barberry Drops . . . . .	83
207. Peppermint Drops . . . . .	84
208. Pine-apple Drops . . . . .	84
209. Vanilla Drops . . . . .	84
210. Ginger Drops . . . . .	84
211. Lemon Drops . . . . .	84
212. Orange Drops . . . . .	85
213. Pear Drops . . . . .	85
214. Lavender, Violet, Musk, and Millefleur Drops . . . . .	85
215. Pink Burnt Almonds . . . . .	85
216. Philadelphia Caramels . . . . .	85
217. Boston Chips . . . . .	86
218. Engagement Favours . . . . .	86
219. Almond Hardbake . . . . .	86
220. To make Gum Paste . . . . .	87
221. To spin a Silver Web . . . . .	87
222. To spin a Gold Web . . . . .	87
223. A Spun Sugar Pyramid . . . . .	88
224. To spin a Gold Sugar Crocath . . . . .	88
225. To spin a Gold Cup . . . . .	88
226. A Spun Sugar Bee-hive . . . . .	89
227. To ornament a Bee-hive . . . . .	89

## XI.—COLOURING SUGAR.

228. To prepare Sugar for Colouring . . . . .	91
229. To colour Sugar . . . . .	91
230. Blue Colouring . . . . .	91
231. Carmine Colouring . . . . .	92
232. Green Colouring . . . . .	92
233. Another Way . . . . .	92
234. Orange Colouring . . . . .	92
235. Red Colouring . . . . .	93
236. Yellow Colouring . . . . .	93

## XII.—LOZENGES.

237. Peppermint Lozenges . . . . .	94
238. Rose Lozenges . . . . .	94
239. Ginger Lozenges . . . . .	95
240. Transparent Mint Lozenges . . . . .	95



XII.—LOZENGES (*continued*)—

	PAGE
241. Cinnamon Lozenges . . . . .	95
242. Clove Lozenges . . . . .	95
243. Nutmeg Lozenges . . . . .	95
244. Lavender Lozenges . . . . .	95
245. Vanilla Lozenges . . . . .	95
246. Brilliants . . . . .	95

## XIII.—ICE CREAMS.

247. Vanilla Ice Cream . . . . .	96
248. Bisque or Biscuit Glace . . . . .	97
249. Crushed Strawberry Ice Cream . . . . .	97
250. Hokey Pokey . . . . .	97
251. Cocoanut Ice . . . . .	98

## XIV.—PRESERVING FRUITS.

252. Large Strawberries . . . . .	99
253. Strawberry Jam . . . . .	100
254. Raspberry Jelly . . . . .	101
255. Black Currant Jelly . . . . .	101
256. Red Currant Jam . . . . .	101
257. Apple Jelly . . . . .	101
258. Gooseberry Jam . . . . .	102
259. Orange Marmalade . . . . .	102

## XV.—CHOCOLATE.

260. General Directions for Making Chocolate . . . . .	103
261. Chocolate Harlequin Pistachios . . . . .	104
262. Chocolate Drops with Nonpareils . . . . .	104
263. Chocolate in Moulds . . . . .	104

INDEX . . . . .	107
-----------------	-----

# THE BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S ASSISTANT.

---

## I. INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

WHEN we reflect upon the present conditions under which the bread-making industry is carried on in most of the large cities and towns of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and remember the importance of that industry to mankind, we cannot but be impressed by the little progress that has been made in the art of bread-making. Whilst other industries have been marked by important improvements, we find bread being made in much the same manner as it was five hundred years ago. The mystery is how—by accident, it would seem—we get such well-made bread as we do. There are very few even now who have the slightest conception of what yeast really is, and fewer still who know how or why it makes bread light. But it will surprise me if the trade does not undergo, in the course of the next ten years, a complete and beneficial change.

Master bakers and confectioners are everywhere complaining of the incompetency of their workmen; and it cannot be denied that there is some ground for the complaint. Proper training in the baking and confectionery trade is of great importance. A trained servant gives satisfaction to his employer, and receives a responsive good feeling in return.

Let us see what is meant by "training." In its broadest and best sense, it is knowing *what* to do, and *when* and *how* to do it.

Take the first condition—*What to do*. This may be considered on two grounds, generally known as the *practical* and the *theoretical*, though the latter is sometimes confounded with the *scientific*, and people are led to sneer at science. Much has been said lately in our trade journals about introducing scientific chemistry to the journeyman baker in connection with his daily work of making bread. But how many journeyman bakers could we find that even understand the meaning of the word chemistry, without expecting them to understand mysteries to which years of study have been devoted by such men as Liebig, Graham, Dumas, Darwin, Pasteur, and Thoms of Alyth?

#### CHEMISTRY AS APPLIED TO BREAD-MAKING.

It is not my intention to depreciate the great good that would be derived from scientific chemistry if properly applied to bread-making. But who is to study and apply it? Surely not a man who earns from 20s. to 30s. per week, and works twelve, fourteen, and sixteen hours a day in an overheated atmosphere. What hours of rest he has should be used to recuperate his lost vitality. Not till scientific chemistry is taught in our Board schools and made one of the elements of a scholar's ordinary education, can we hope to see it used successfully with bakers in making bread.

Chemistry, I believe, is destined to play as important a part in the annals of the baking trade as did the substitution of machinery for hand labour. But at the present day how many bakers know that the decomposition of sugar produces fermentation; that fermentation destroys sugar and produces alcohol; that maltose assists fermentation; that starch, however obtained, has always the same characteristics, though there are different



kinds from different sources ; that dextrine is soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol ; that protoplasm, the basis of all life, consists of proteine, compounds, mineral salts, nitrogen, &c. ? And do not the meaning and use of terms familiar in scientific chemistry—such as *diastase*, *cerealin*, *gluten*, and others—only perplex the ordinary journeyman baker, and make him think that the less he has to do with science, the more easily he will get his life “rubbed through.” It is impossible for working bakers to become acquainted with these things while in the bakehouse ; and while there are in many towns such valuable institutions as free libraries, mechanics’ institutes, &c., they are not available to the ordinary baker, as his hours are so exceptional. The baker’s hours of labour, indeed, are shorter in many places than they used to be, and he is no longer called “the white slave.” Still, the spirit of competition is so strong that a baker has to work much harder proportionally than other working men, and his mind is in no condition, in the little spare time he has, to study the problems of science ; and nobody can expect the baker to know, as it were by intuition, the *whys* and the *wherefores* of chemistry. However, what he has learnt in the practice of his art, and what the common custom of the trade has handed down to him, he may use to more or less advantage, according as he has more or less personal skill. In the case of fermentation, which may be described as the very backbone of bread-making, a baker will find plenty to study and to think about, from his first “setting the sponge” until his bread is out of the oven, without perplexing himself over problems about which he can understand little or nothing.

With time and money at his disposal, however, the study of chemistry opens up a wide field to the studious baker, and would no doubt reward him for his pains, and at the same time prove a great gain to his trade ; and I believe there are

not a few earnest workers labouring at the present time to afford that knowledge and help to the journeyman baker which will eventually lead to an easier way of earning his daily bread.

### FERMENTATION.

The process of fermentation, which has for its object either the manufacture of bread, or of an alcoholic product in a more or less concentrated form, is very similar in action during its earlier stages. It commences with the growth and multiplication of the fermenting germs contained in the minute organisms floating in the air, the inorganic constituents of the water, and the protoplasm (essence of life) of the yeast; and all the changes brought about are accompanied by heat. Fermentation is caused by the decomposition of the starch and gluten of a solution of either potatoes, flour, or malted barley, which decomposition is accompanied by an evolution of gas. There is also a peculiar vibration given to the various bodies in contact, which agitates the whole. This agitation is increased by the bursting of the starch-cells and the formation therefrom of maltose, and also by the changing of the maltose sugar into carbonic acid gas. Substances in a state of decomposition are capable of bringing about a change in the chemical composition of bodies with which they are in contact. Most of the vegetable substances used in fermentation have a constituent part—sugar, starch, or some other substance—which is easily converted into a fermentable sugar by the action of yeast, or of diluted mineral acids, or by a constituent of malted barley, called diastase. The sugar produced by these means is resolved into carbonic acid gas and alcohol by vinous fermentation. It will be seen, therefore, that fermentation is started by the saccharine element in the ferment, which is termed maltose; the process is then kept up by the gluten, which, becoming decom-

posed, aids the sugar and starch in the work of providing food for the yeast as soon as the latter is brought in contact with it. The fermentation then takes place very rapidly, and carbonic acid gas is generated and given off in proportion to the amount of the products contained in the ferment, or sponge, and also to the strength and freshness of the yeast: especially is this so with gluten, which is the great agent of fermentation, when in a state of decomposition and when in contact with yeast.

#### PROCESS OF BREAD-MAKING.

It will be useful to give here some remarks by the great scientist, Liebig, on the best process of making bread:—

“Many chemists are of opinion that flour by the fermentation in the dough loses somewhat of its nutritious constituents, from a decomposition of the gluten; and it has been proposed to render the dough porous without fermentation by means of substances which when brought into contact yield carbonic acid. But on a closer investigation of the process this view appears to have little foundation.

“When flour is made into dough with water, and allowed to stand at a gentle warmth, a change takes place in the gluten of the dough, similar to that which occurs after the steeping of barley in the commencement of germination in the seeds in the preparation of malt; and in consequence of this change the starch (the greater part of it in malting; in dough only a small percentage) is converted into sugar, a small portion of the gluten passes into the soluble state, in which it acquires the properties of albumen, but by this change it loses nothing whatever of its digestibility or of its nutritive value.

“We cannot bring flour and water together without the formation of sugar from the starch, and it is this sugar and not the gluten of which a part enters into fermentation, and is resolved into alcohol and carbonic acid.



“We know that malt is not inferior in nutritive power to barley from which it is derived, although the gluten contained in it has undergone a much more profound alteration than that of flour in the dough, and experience has taught us that in distilleries where spirits are made from potatoes, the plastic constituents of the potatoes, and of the malt which is added after having gone through the entire course of the processes of the formation and the fermentation of the sugar, have lost little or nothing of their nutritive value. It is certain, therefore, that in the making of bread there is no loss of gluten.

“Only a small part of the starch of the flour is consumed in the production of sugar, and the fermentative process is not only the simplest and best but also the cheapest of all the methods which have been recommended for rendering bread porous. Besides, chemical preparations ought never, as a rule, to be recommended by chemists for culinary purposes, since they hardly ever are found pure in ordinary commerce. For example, the commercial crude muriatic acid which it is recommended to add to the dough along with bicarbonate of soda, is always most impure, and often contains arsenic, so that the chemist never uses it without a tedious process of purification for his purposes, which are of far less importance than making bread light and porous.

“To make bread cheaper it has been proposed to add to dough potato starch or dextrine, rice, the pressed pulp of turnips, pressed raw potatoes, or boiled potatoes ; but all these additions only diminish the nutritive value of bread. Potato starch, dextrine, or the pressed pulp of turnips, and beet-root, when added to flour, yield a mixture the nutritive value of which is equal to the entire potato, or lower still, but no one can consider the change of grain or flour into a food of equal value with potatoes or rice an improvement. The true problem is to render the potatoes or rice similar or equal to wheat in their



effects, and not *vice versâ*. It is better under all circumstances to boil the potatoes and eat them as such, than to add potatoes or potato starch to flour before it is made into bread, which should be strictly prohibited by police regulation on account of the cheating to which it would inevitably give rise."

#### BROWN BREAD.

With regard to the nutritive qualities of brown bread, Professor Jago (who I think one of our highest authorities) says that whole meal, and flour from which the bran and germ have not been removed, do not keep well. These bodies contain oil and nitrogenous principles which readily decompose, producing rancidity and mustiness in flavour. Not only do these changes occur in the flour, but they also proceed apace in the dough. The diastastic bodies of the bran and germ attack the starch, and more or less convert it into dextrine and maltose; they further attack the gluten, and that remarkably elastic body which confers on wheaten flour, alone of all the cereals, the power of forming a light, spongy, well-risen loaf. The gluten, under the action of the bran and germ, loses its elasticity, and becomes fragile and incapable of retaining the gas produced during fermentation; the result is heavy, sodden, indigestible bread.

Evidence of this is found in the fact that while whole-meal loaves are so excessively baked as to produce a crust two or three times the ordinary thickness, the interior is still in a damp and sodden condition. This is the effect of bran in whole-meal.

"Not only, then, on the ground of nutritive value may the use of a pure white loaf be urged, but such bread is more healthily made, and will be sweet and free from acidity when whole-meal and dark breads are sour and unwholesome. It has also been pointed out that the nutritive constituents of the bran are so

locked within it that they escape unaltered from the human body."

Such, in brief, is Professor Jago's opinion of whole-meal, and bread made from it. My own opinion is that Darwin's theory of the survival of the fittest is very forcibly illustrated in the milling of cereals, and the adoption of food most proper for the human system. We have had brown bread and white bread before the public from time immemorial, and what is the result? Why, for every sack of wheat-meal bread which is baked we have a thousand sacks of fine or white bread. And what of our hospitals and our army and navy, with medical men at the head of them, watching the results of this food or that food, and its effects on the human body? I admit that brown bread does suit some constitutions; but to the majority of people it is nauseous, frequently causing flatulency. I will just quote another good authority—Professor Charles Graham.

In his lecture upon "The Chemistry of Bread-Making," delivered before the Society of Arts in December, 1879, he said: "As regards the importance of the constituents of bran, I say that the analyst, and the physician who makes use of the analyst as his supporter, in bringing before us the importance of brown bread as compared with white, and who assert that in rejecting the bran we are guilty of a serious waste of flesh-forming and bone-forming material, should not take a mere chemical analysis as all-sufficient to establish their point. A table showing, from an analyst's point of view, the comparative merits of various substances for feeding purposes, shows hay to be of high value as a food, and even oat straw—as, indeed, every farmer knows from experience. Still more valuable for their heat-giving, and especially for their flesh-forming, materials, are linseed-cake, rape-cake, and decorticated cotton-cake. Now those who hold, from mere chemical analysis, that bran is of such high value as a food material that its omission from flour

would meet with grave censure, should, from a similar analytical standpoint, urge us to eat hay, oat-straw, linseed and cotton cakes. Doubtless these substances are of high value as food for cattle, because the herbivorous oxen can digest and utilise them with ease ; not so with man, who would starve in a field where a cow or a sheep would fatten. As with hay or linseed cake, so with bran ; I hold that the best mode of digesting such food substances is first of all by the aid of our hoofed friends, to convert them into milk or cream, or bacon, beef, or mutton."

Now these are the scientific opinions of two of our very highest authorities. But of late I have been making brown bread out of a blend of cereals made and milled by an enterprising firm of millers in the North of England, and I must really say that it meets a long-felt want, as it produces a brown loaf which is free from that nauseous taste of which complaint is so often made with brown bread, and has a good nutty flavour of its own.

---

In conclusion, let me say that we have reason for great hope for the future of the Bread and Confectionery trade. Many earnest minds are devoting both time and money to the development of this important industry, and their efforts cannot fail to result in bettering the knowledge and lightening the labour of the practical baker.

## II. GENERAL REMARKS ON BAKING.

---

BAKING as a business or profession has never been confined to the making of bread alone—that is to say, bread in everyday use. A baker we take to mean a person who bakes and prepares any farinaceous substance intended for human food. Therefore baking not only includes loaf-bread baking, biscuit baking, fancy-bread baking, but also pastry-making and confectionery. It is common for all these branches to be practised by the same person, and it is therefore fitting that they should all be treated of in a work of this kind. This we intend doing under separate heads.

### ESSENTIALS OF GOOD BREAD-MAKING.

Two of the most essential things in bread-baking, in order to produce a full-flavoured, showy, and sweet loaf, are good yeast and good flour. A good oven is also necessary. An oven which is either too hot or too cold will spoil what would otherwise be a good batch of bread: so great care should be used in order to have the oven of the proper heat. Pan bread, or bread baked in tins, need a greater heat than batch bread, as pan-bread dough is of a lighter nature than batch-bread dough, and consequently requires more heat to keep it up. I do not intend, however, going into the merits of different ovens, as I am not competent to do so. There are so many different kinds, and each baker, as a rule, seems to fancy what he has been most used to. For heating purposes, cinders have taken the place of coals and wood, and (I think) to the



advantage of both master and journeyman. Cinders are cheaper for the master and cleaner for the workman.

#### GERMAN YEAST AND PARISIAN BARM.

Yeasts, or barms, are of many varieties, but I purpose here to deal with only two kinds—that commonly known as German yeast, which is mostly used in England, and Parisian barm, the kind most in use in Scotland.

A great point in working German yeast is to know when it is in proper condition, as it is very liable to go bad in very warm weather, or if kept in a very warm place. Care should be taken to keep it in a place as near a temperature of  $56^{\circ}$  to  $60^{\circ}$  Fahr. as possible. Should there be any suspicion that the yeast is not up to the mark, a simple and sure test is to get a clean cup or tumbler, half fill it with warm water of a temperature of  $100^{\circ}$ , put an ounce of loaf sugar in the water, and when dissolved add one ounce of yeast. The yeast will, of course, sink to the bottom, but if it is sound and in good condition it will rise to the top in two minutes. Should it take much longer than that, the less you have to do with it the better.

Parisian barm makes a nice showy loaf, but for flavour I prefer German yeast. To make Parisian barm 1 gallon of water is put into a pan at, say,  $140^{\circ}$  Fahr. ; weigh 2 lbs. of crushed malt, put it into the water at the above temperature, cover it up for about three hours ; one hour before you are going to make your barm, that is two hours since you put your malt to steep, put 3 gallons of water into a large pan, put it on the fire ; when it boils, add 2 oz. of good fresh hops, well boil for twenty minutes ; after which well strain the malt through a hair sieve. Put it into the barm tub and add as much flour as can be nicely stirred in with the barm-stick. Then put the boiling hop-water through a sieve on top of the malt water and flour and well stir it. It should be properly scalded. Some

put the hops in a small linen bag made for the purpose and put it in the boiling water, squeezing it against the side of the pot before taking it out. Supposing it to be five o'clock in the afternoon, it may be put by with a couple of sacks over it till five o'clock next morning. Then "set the barm away" (as they say in Scotland), by adding to the above liquid half a gallon of the barm previously made.

After the old barm is added to the new, in a few hours a scum gathers on the top. This scum will either start at the side of the tub and work gradually to the other side, or I have seen it start in the middle and work itself slowly to the sides of the tub. When ready it should have a nice clear bell top. It takes from ten to twelve hours to work before it is ready.

By following this method one may always have good barm. Cleanliness is very essential for barm, and care should be taken that neither grease nor churned milk shall get near it. We need scarcely say that experience is required in this as in other things.

#### AMERICAN PATENT YEAST.

I may add the following recipe for American patent yeast:—Take half a pound of hops and two pailfuls of water; mix and boil them till the liquid is reduced one half; strain the decoction into a tub, and when luke-warm add half a peck of malt. In the meantime, put the strained-off hops again into two pailfuls of water, and boil as before till they are reduced one half; strain the liquid while hot into a tub. (The heat will not injuriously affect malt previously mixed with tepid water.) When the liquid has cooled down to about blood heat, strain off the malt and add to the liquor two quarts of patent yeast set apart from the previous making by the above process. Five gallons of good yeast may thus be made which will be ready for use the day after it is made. It takes about

eight hours' time to manufacture, but gives very little trouble to the baker.

### GOOD OR BAD FLOUR.

Experience is also necessary to judge of flour; but any one in the habit of using flour may form a pretty accurate idea whether it is good or bad. If fine and white, it may be considered good so far as colour is concerned; but if it be brown, it shows that it was either made from inferior wheat, or has been coarsely dressed—that is, that it contains particles of bran. However, brown flour may be of a good sound quality, and fine white flour may not.

To judge of flour, take a portion in your hand and press it firmly between the thumb and forefinger, at the same time rubbing it gently for the purpose of making a level surface upon the flour; or take a watch with a smooth back and press it firmly on the flour. By this means its colour may be ascertained by observing the pressed or smooth surface. If the flour feels loose and lively in the hand, it is of good quality; if it feels dead or damp, or, in other words, clammy, it is decidedly bad. Flour ought to be a week or two old before being used.

### ALUM IN BREAD.

A common custom to improve flour was to add a small quantity of alum to a sack of flour—a custom which, it may be hoped, is entirely a thing of the past. According to Liebig, the action of alum in the process of bread-making is to form certain insoluble combinations which render digestion difficult, and detract largely from the value of bread as food. Professor Vaughan, of the University of Michigan, says: “The use of alum is an adulteration which is injurious to health. It unites with the phosphates in the bread, rendering them insoluble, and preventing their digestion and absorption. In this way,

alum, when present, diminishes the nutritive value of bread. While some gain may perhaps temporarily accrue to the manufacturer through the covert perpetration of this fraud, still no good to any one can result therefrom."

#### BUTTER FOR PASTRY AND CAKES.

Butter, which so largely enters into the pastrycook's business, is another important point for consideration. It should be perfectly sweet, and before it is used made smooth on a marble slab. Salt butter made from cows fed on poor pasture is the best for puff paste, and is the most proper for ornamental work ; it should be washed in water two or three times before being used. On the other hand, for every kind of cake the butter cannot be too rich.

#### PRECAUTIONS NECESSARY IN THE MIXING OF CAKES AND BISCUITS.

In mixing cakes and biscuits, care should be used to ascertain not only that the *prescribed quantity*, but also that the *proper quality* of flour, as given in each recipe, is used, as otherwise the results will sometimes be unsatisfactory. (I do not in the following remarks allude to hard or machine-made biscuits, as a special blend of good softish flours is requisite to produce the nice mellow appearance that a good modern machine-made biscuit should possess, if it is to keep its present high market standard. My remarks refer especially to soft or fancy biscuits, as well as to all kinds of both best and common cakes.)

A practical cake and biscuit baker will, in the course of his manipulations, have learnt that Hungarian flour of good strength requires more liquid to make a batter of proper consistency than the same weight of ordinary, or even the highest class of superfine flour, does. That is, supposing a workman



is making 4 lbs. of Hungarian flour into biscuits : this 4 lbs. of Hungarian flour will require on an average 4 more eggs (that is, 1 egg to 1 lb. of flour), or its ratio in milk, than if 4 lbs. of superfine flour were used. Then, again, if 4 lbs. of superfine flour is used for a recipe where 4 lbs. of Hungarian flour is prescribed, and only the same number of eggs used, the batter will of a certainty be too soft, with the result, perhaps, that imprecations are heaped on the head of the poor author of this volume, who, having given proper directions, is not responsible for the haphazard mode of mixing practised by some workmen.

The size or weight of each egg should likewise be carefully noted, as this is another factor which leads to soft or stiff batters or doughs, as the case may be. An average egg, with the shell, weighs 2 ozs.; and where a number of eggs are used, if a large proportion of them are appreciably larger or smaller than this, the difference in bulk from that intended to be used may seriously affect the desired result.

In much the same manner mistakes are made in using condensed, separated, new, or skimmed milk, when the author distinctly prescribes a certain measure of *churned* milk. Supposing that a mixing of cakes requires (as is often the case with the recipes in my books) 1 quart of churned milk. Well, it frequently occurs in certain districts that churned milk is difficult to obtain, and the manipulator of the goods is either careless about his work, or has no choice but to use one of the milks named above, when the result is a much softer batter, and a poorer quality of goods, than would have been secured by close adherence to the directions given. I do not wish to be hard upon those whose thoughtless and impracticable methods are responsible for such failures, for I am well aware that many well-meaning members of the trade need to be educated in the details of their business ; but I do emphatically protest against

unthinking aspersions being recklessly thrown at the heads of authors of technical works, as if *they* could be held responsible when their ideas and directions are disregarded.

To recapitulate, fewer eggs must be used in making a mixing with soft flours than would be required, according to the recipe, for stronger flours. Also, where churned milk is prescribed, and it is found necessary to substitute any of the above milks, or water, in its place, a smaller quantity will be required of such other milk, or water, to take up the same quantity of flour.

It is points like these which I specially urge on beginners to study and prove for themselves, for on their verification depends, to a great measure, failure or a success in the use of the recipes given in the following pages, and a reputation for good work.

A common but (I may say) a pernicious habit obtains in various workshops in the mixing of cakes, it being the practice in such shops to make one large mixing of plain batter to serve for a variety of articles, and then to add fruit seeds, cocoa-nut, or other ingredients, to portions of the batter, to make up the several varieties of cakes required—seed, plum, madeira, cocoa-nut, &c.—all being made out of the one mixing. But this mode should not be followed. The addition of the various ingredients, after the batter has been mixed a short time, tends to disturb the aeration caused by the chemicals used in the mixing, and also, in a certain degree, to destroy the lightness of the batter effected by the creaming process where that has been adopted.

---

[GOOD OR BAD FLOUR (p. 13).—Since the first edition of this work was issued, the author has invented and introduced to the trade his “Automatic Flour Tester,” for accurately testing the strength and quality of flour. He has also invented a “Compressed Yeast Tester,” which should accompany the above. Both of these articles can be obtained from Messrs. Baker & Sons, City Road, London.]

### III. BREAD, TEA CAKES, BUNS, ETC.

---

#### I.—To make Home-made Bread.

Put 1 stone of fine flour into your mixing pan ; make a hole in the middle of the flour, and press the sides of the hole to prevent the liquid running through ; dissolve  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of yeast in 1 gill of water, and put it in the hole made in the flour ; mix a little flour in the liquid to make a thin batter, cover your pan over and let it rise to a nice cauliflower top ; when ready, dissolve  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of salt in 1 gill of water, put this into your pan, and then take sufficient water (or water and milk) to make all into a nice dough ; let it rise a little in the pan, then weigh off into your tins, and prove and bake. The heat of the water should be between  $80^{\circ}$  and  $90^{\circ}$  Fahr.

#### 2.—Bread-making by the Old Method.

To make a sack of flour into bread the baker takes the flour and empties it into the kneading trough ; it is then carefully passed through a wire sieve, which makes it lie lighter and reduces any lumps that may have formed in it. Next he dissolves 2 oz. of alum (called in the trade “stuff” or “rocky”) in a little water placed over the fire. This is poured into the seasoning tub with a pailful of warm water, but not too hot. When this mixture has cooled to a temperature of about  $84$  degrees, from 3 to 4 pints of yeast are put into it, and the whole having been strained through the seasoning sieve, it is emptied into a hole made in the mass of flour and mixed up

with a portion of it to the consistency of thick batter. Dry flour is then sprinkled over the top. This is called the quarter-sponge, and the operation is known as "setting." The sponge must then be covered up with sacks, if the weather be cold, to keep it warm. It is then left for three or four hours, when it gradually swells and breaks through the dry flour laid upon its surface. Another pail of water impregnated with alum and salt is now added, and well stirred in, and the mass sprinkled with flour and covered up as before. This is called setting the half-sponge. The whole is then well kneaded with about two more pailfuls of water for about an hour. It is then cut into pieces with a knife, and to prevent spreading it is pinned, or kept at one end of the trough by means of a sprint-board, in which state it is left to "prove," as the bakers call it, for about four hours. When this process is over the dough is again well kneaded for about half an hour. It is then removed from the trough to the table and weighed into the quantities suitable for each loaf. The operation of moulding, chaffing, and rolling up can be learnt only by practice.

### 3.—Modern Way of making Bread.

The modern way of making bread is as follows: Put 1 sack, or 20 stone, of flour into the trough, and, to take it all up, sponge 12 gallons of water of the required temperature, and from 10 to 16 ozs. of yeast, according to the strength. Then dissolve 2 lbs. of salt in the water and mix all together. In the morning, or when taken up again, add 6 gallons of water and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of salt. If a quick or "flying" sponge is required to be ready in an hour and a half, empty the sack of flour into the trough. Make a sprint, add 12 gallons of water of the required heat and 2 lbs. of yeast, and as much flour as you can stir in with the hand. Let it rise for one hour and a half; add 6 gallons more water (at the temperature the sponge is set,



which should be about 100 degrees Fahr.), and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of salt. Make all into a nice-sized dough; let it stand three-quarters of an hour, then scale off.

#### 4.—Scotch Style of making Bread.

The bread-making industry has made great strides in Scotland. In Glasgow alone there are two firms which each bake over two thousand bags of flour a week—namely, J. and B. Stevenson and Bilsland Brothers—while five other firms each bake from five hundred to one thousand bags a week. In respect to the output, Scotland is a long way in advance of either England or Ireland. I can well remember the time when oatmeal cakes and scones were the staple food in Scotland; but such food is now notable by its absence. This brings to mind a story I once heard of an Englishman and a Scotchman who were arguing on the merits of their respective countries. The Englishman said, “Man Sandy, you are all fed on oatmeal! Why, in England we only feed our horses on oats.” Sandy’s reply was, “A dinna ken, man, but what you say is a’ very true; but where wull ye get sic braw horses and sic braw men?”

As I have said before, Parisian barm is the kind most used in Scotland; in fact, nearly all the Scotch advertisements require “men used to Parisian barm.” However, I have noticed lately that German yeast is steadily making its way in the North. The Scotch used generally to make their bread with what they called potato ferment. Now it is mostly quarter or full sponges. To make 1 sack of flour into bread with a quarter sponge take 1 gallon of water of the required temperature, add  $\frac{1}{2}$  a gallon of Parisian barm, and sufficient flour to make it into a good stiff dough. This is generally set between one and two o’clock, and is ready to take about half-past four. It should be dropped when ready an inch in the quarter boat

or barrel. Empty it into the trough, add 10 gallons of water, dissolve 2 lbs. of salt, and mix all into a well-beaten sponge. Add 6 gallons of water of the required temperature and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of salt in the morning, or when you take the sponge, and make all into a nice dough. The softer you can work the sponge the clearer and showier will be the loaf.

To make 1 sack of flour with a full sponge, take 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  gallons of barm, about 10 gallons of water of the proper temperature with 2 lbs. of salt dissolved in it; make all into a nice-sized sponge. When ready add 6 gallons of water of proper temperature, and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of salt, and make it into dough.

Care should always be taken to keep the barm clear of grease and churned milk, especially if the milk is sour.

There are a great many substitutes for wheat-flour bread, some of which I will enumerate; but I do not think it needful to give the recipes for them, as the recipes and formulæ I have given are evidently those most popular in the English, Scotch, and Irish bakehouses. Among the many substitutes for wheat bread are the following: bread corn, rice bread, potato bread; bread made of roots, ragwort bread, turnip bread, apple bread, meslin bread, salep bread, Debreczen bread, oat and barley bread. The Norwegians, we are informed, make bread of barley and oatmeal baked between two stones; this bread is said to improve by age, and may be kept for as long as thirty or forty years. At their great festivals the Norwegians use the oldest bread, and it is not unusual at the baptism of infants to have bread made at the time of the baptism of their grandfathers.

### 5.—Home-made Whole Meal Bread.

Take 1 stone of wheat meal (granulated is best); put your flour in the basin or mixing bowl, and make a hole in the centre of the meal; dissolve 2 ozs. of yeast in a gill and a half

of water, about  $90^{\circ}$  Fahr.; pour the yeast and water into the hole, and mix in as much of the meal as will make a soft batter; cover it up, and when it is ready (which you will know by its having a nice cauliflower top), add  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of salt, and sufficient water, at a temperature of say  $80^{\circ}$  Fahr., and mix all lightly into a nice mellow dough; put it past, with a cover over it, till you see it commence to rise; then divide it into the sizes required and place in tins to prove; bake in a moderate oven.

Wheat meals, and brown or second flours, do not require so much working, either in the sponge or with the hands, in making it into dough, as do the flours of a finer quality.

## 6.—Whole Meal Bread.

*(For Master Bakers, as generally used in the Trade.)*

When setting your ordinary sponges at night for fine bread, dissolve  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of yeast and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of salt in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  gallons of water, about  $4^{\circ}$  to  $6^{\circ}$  Fahr., under whatever heat at which you may be setting your fine sponges (according to the nature of the meal you are using); take as much whole meal flour as will make this quantity of water into a weak sponge, and in the morning, when it is ready, give it half a gallon of water off same heat as your fine sponges, with 5 ozs. of salt, and make all lightly into a dough so that there is no "scrape" about it, and work off in the same way as your ordinary bread.

## 7.—Unfermented, or Diet Bread.

Take 8 lbs. of granulated wheat meal (or meal made with a mixture of barley meal and wheat meal properly blended), 4 ozs. of cream of tartar, and 2 ozs. of carbonate of soda; mix the tartar and soda amongst the flour and sift all through a sieve; make a bay, and add 2 ozs. of crushed salt and 4 ozs. of castor sugar, putting the above in the bay and pouring in a little

churned milk to dissolve the salt and sugar ; then add as much churned milk as will take the 8 lbs. of meal in, and make into a nice-sized dough ; weigh off, and bake in oval tins. They should be put immediately into the oven.

I consider this the very best mode of making wheat meals into bread ; bread thus made eats well, and keeps moist longer than fermented meals.

### 8.—Rye Bread.

Rye bread used to be in greater favour with the public than it now is, but I consider that is owing to the sodden, heavy way in which it is generally made ; for if rye flour is properly blended with fine flour, instead of the barley meal generally used, it produces a very nice-flavoured loaf.

Set a sponge at night with fine flour—say, 1 gallon of water,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of yeast, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of salt ; let your sponge be about the same consistency as for muffin batter ; in the morning add 1 quart of water and 3 ozs. of salt, and make your dough up with rye meal ; let your sponge be set of the same heat as for wheat meal bread.

I have adopted this plan, and find it gives general satisfaction. In baking wheat meals, or other meals of the same nature, your oven should be  $30^{\circ}$  or  $40^{\circ}$  by the pyrometer under the heat used for fine bread.

### 9.—Coarse Bread.

Coarse flour (or “overheads,” as it is generally called in the south of Scotland) is the cheapest grade of flour made, and if properly manufactured it will vie with any class of flour in the market for a fine, sweet, nutty flavour ; but of course it is dark in colour, and I have seen flour of this grade very strong and carry an exceedingly large quantity of water.



In a test I had some time ago, I produced 110 4-lb. loaves, weighed in dough at 4 lbs. 6 ozs., out of 20 stone of this flour; but I may say that the flour was stone-dressed, and milled in the old style. This same class of flour was in general use in Scotland twenty years ago, and was generally made into coarse or second bread, and coarse "twopennies." Many a poor family—ay, and rich families too—have thriven and had their hearts made glad on the produce of this grade of flour.

**TO MAKE COARSE BREAD.**—Take, say 1 gallon of water, at the same temperature as for wheat meal bread; dissolve  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ozs. of yeast, and the same quantity of salt, in the water; make into an ordinary-sized sponge, and when ready in the morning add half a gallon of water and about 4 ozs. of salt; then make all into a dough, and work off as other doughs.

This flour can be sponged the same way as fine flour for a quick or flying sponge, only care should be used in not setting the sponge too warm, as I find that it ferments and works more quickly than the finer grades of flour.

## 10.—Germ Flour Bread.

Germ flour is amongst one of the newest kinds of flour placed before the public as a speciality. It is in appearance something like granulated wheat meal, and the vendors of it claim to have found a new process of removing the germ from the flour, and subjecting it to a certain process before it is again mixed with the flour. I am having germ bread made almost daily. Our mode of making it is as follows:—

Dissolve  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. of yeast in half a gallon of water, say 90° Fahr., and mix with this about 7 lbs. of germ flour; it should be ready in about an hour and a half; weigh off and prove; use no salt, as we think there is a certain amount of salt (or

some substitute for salt) ground amongst the flour. For this class of bread it makes a very nice-eating loaf.

### 11.—Tea-Cakes.

To be able to make a good tea-cake is considered a great point in the baking trade. The following not only makes good tea-cakes, but also capital Scotch cookies.

Take  $\frac{1}{2}$  a gallon of water at, say,  $94^{\circ}$  Fahr.; add 1 lb. of moist sugar, 5 ozs. of German yeast; dissolve all together, add, say,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of flour and mix. When well risen, add 1 lb. of lard and butter, 2 ozs. of salt, a few currants to taste; mix all together into tea-cake dough. Let it remain in a warm place for about half an hour, then weigh off at 8 or 9 ozs. for 2d.; prove, and bake.

### 12.—Queen's Bread.

This can be made with the same dough, but omitting the currants, and making the dough tighter than for tea-cakes; add 1 egg to each pound of dough. Weigh at 3 ounces for a penny, and make into different shapes, such as half-moons, cart-wheels, twists, &c.

### 13.—Sally Luns, Yorkshire, or Tea Cakes.

Take 1 quart of milk,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of moist sugar, and 2 ozs. of German yeast. Ferment this with a little flour, and when ready, add  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter (some add also 4 eggs to this quantity) and make into dough as for tea-cakes; butter some rings or hoops, and place them on buttered tins, weigh or divide into 5 or 6 ozs. for twopence; mould them round, put them in the hoops, and, when half proved, make a hole in each with a piece of stick. Do not overprove them, or they will eat poor and dry. When baked, which will be in about ten or fifteen minutes, wash over the top with egg and milk.

## 14.—Muffins.

Sift through the sieve 4 lbs. of good Hungarian flour ; take as much water and milk as will make the above into a nice-sized batter, having previously dissolved 2 ozs. of yeast, 1 oz. of sugar, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of salt in the liquid ; then beat this well with your hand for at least ten minutes ; after it has half risen in your pan beat again for other ten minutes ; then let it stand till ready, which you will know by the batter starting to drop. Have one of your roll-boards well dusted with sifted flour, and with your hand lay out the muffins in rows. The above mixture should produce 24 muffins. Then, with another roll-board slightly dusted with rice flour, take the muffins and with your fingers draw the outsides into the centre, forming a round cake ; draw them into your hand and brush off any flour that may be adhering to them ; place them on the board dusted with rice, and so on till all are finished ; then put them in the prover to prove, which does not take long. The heat of the liquid for muffins (or crumpets) should range from  $90^{\circ}$  to  $100^{\circ}$  Fahr., according to the temperature of the bakehouse.

One great point to guard against in fermenting cakes or bread, is to see that your sponge or dough does not get chilled. By the time your muffins are ready, have the stove or hot plate properly heated, then row them gently on to the hot plate so as not to knock the proof out of them ; when they are a nice brown turn them gently on the other side and bake a nice delicate brown.

15. *Another way.*—Some persons now make muffins after the same formula as for tea cakes, namely, moulding one in each hand and pinning out the size required, then proving and baking. I have tried that way more than once, but I cannot get the muffins to appear anything like what my experience

teaches me a muffin should be. Practice and judgment are required to make one proficient in muffin-making.

There has recently been introduced to the trade a hot plate heated with gas, which will go a long way in helping the muffin-maker. It is both cleaner, handier, and you can bake with it to a more certain degree of heat.

## 16.—Crumpets.

Crumpets are generally made by muffin-makers, the most modern formula being the following:—Take 4 lbs. of good English flour, 2 ozs. of good yeast, and 2 ozs. of salt. The flour and salt may be sifted together. Take 1 quart of milk, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  quarts of water, at about 100° Fahr.; dissolve your yeast in the water, then mix in your flour and salt; make all into a thin liquid paste, giving it a thoroughly good mixing; let it stand for one hour, when you may again give it a thoroughly good beat; let it stand for another hour, when it will be ready to bake off. In the meantime thoroughly clean your stove or hot plate before it gets hot, and give it a rub over with a greasy cloth; then have your rings of the size required (they should be half an inch in depth); slightly grease them, and see that they are greased for each round of the hot plate; have a cup in one hand and a saucer in the other to prevent the batter dropping; pour half a cup of the batter into the rings and spread them with a palette knife to a level surface, putting what comes off (if any) back into your pan. Then, when the bottom part is of a nice golden colour, turn them over with your palette knife, turning the ring at the same time, and bake off a nice colour. Remove them from the stove or hot plate, and lay them on clean boards for a couple of minutes, when with a gentle tap your rings will come clear; and so on till finished. Nothing but careful practice, and particular atten-



tion to the whys and wherefores of both hot plates and batter, will make a good muffin or crumpet-maker.

### 17.—Oatmeal Cake.

Take 7 lbs. of medium oatmeal,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. salt,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. carbonate of soda,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. cream of tartar,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of flour,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of lard. Rub the lard in the oatmeal and flour, having previously mixed all the other ingredients in the oatmeal; make a bay, add sufficient cold water to make all into a good working dough, weigh off at 8 ozs., mould up, pin out the size you think most suitable, cut into four, and place on clean dry tins. Bake in a sharp oven.

### 18.—Bath Buns.

1 lb. of flour, 8 ozs. of butter, 8 ozs. of sugar, 4 eggs, a little warm milk, 1 oz. of Parisian yeast, some citron peel cut small, and half a nutmeg grated. This will make fourteen twopenny buns.

Rub the butter in with the flour, make a bay and break in the eggs, add the yeast with sufficient milk to make the whole into a dough of moderate consistency, and put in a warm place to prove. When it has risen enough mix in the peel, a little essence of lemon, and the sugar, which should be in small pieces about the size of peas. Divide into pieces for buns, prove and bake in gentle heat. They may be washed with egg and dusted with sugar before proving.

19. *Another Way.*—4 lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of butter, 6 ozs. of sugar, 4 ozs. of yeast, 4 eggs, and sufficient milk to make all into a dough; add essence of lemon.

Warm the milk, add the sugar and yeast with sufficient flour to make a ferment; when ready, add butter, eggs, and remainder of flour, with currants or peel to taste. Weigh or

divide into 3 ozs. each, mould them up round egg on top rolled in castor sugar ; slightly prove, bake in moderate oven.

## 20.—Hot Cross Buns.

Take 1 quart of milk or water, 3 ozs. of yeast, 12 ozs. of moist sugar, 12 ozs. of butter, 1 oz. of salt, with sufficient flour to make a nice mellow dough.

Proceed the same as for tea-cakes (p. 24), adding spice, currants, and peel to taste ; weigh 4 ozs. for a penny, make a cross in the middle of the bun, wash over with egg, and prove. Spice, however, is very seldom used, as it tends to darken the buns, and thus giving them a poor appearance. An ingenious apparatus has been invented called a Patent Bun Divider, which greatly facilitates the making of these buns, and cannot fail to be of great service where large quantities of buns or cakes are required to be divided. All that is needed is to weigh 8 lbs. of dough, place it in the pan, and at one stroke of a lever thirty buns or cakes are divided ready to mould.

## 21.—Chelsea Buns.

Take plain bun dough (or if for common buns, bread dough), roll it out in a sheet, break some firm butter in small pieces and place over it, roll it out as you would paste ; after you have given it two or three turns, moisten the surface of the dough, and strew over it some moist sugar ; roll up the sheet into a roll, and cut it in slices ; or cut the dough in strips of the required size and turn them round ; place on buttered tins having edges, half-an-inch from each. Prove them well, and bake in a moderate oven. They may be dusted with loaf sugar either before or after they are baked. The quantity of ingredients used must be regulated by the required richness of the buns.  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar, with 4 lb. of dough,

will make a good bun. When bun dough is used, half the quantity of sugar will be sufficient; some omit it altogether.

## 22.—Balmoral Cakes.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of sugar, 5 eggs, nearly 1 quart of milk, a few caraway seeds, with  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of carbonate of soda and tartaric acid, mixed in proportion of 1 oz. of soda to  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of acid.

Mix the soda and acid well with the flour, then rub in the butter and sugar; make a bay with the flour, add the seeds, beat up the eggs with the milk, and make all into a dough. Put into buttered pans according to the size; dust with castor sugar, and bake in a moderate oven.

## 23.—Balloon or Prussian Cakes.

Take currant bun dough and make it into a round flat cake of any required size, and place it on a buttered tin. When it is about half proved, divide it with a long, flat piece of wood having a thin graduated edge, into eight equal parts, and place it again to prove. When it is proved enough, brush over the top lightly with the white of an egg well whisked, dust it with fine powdered sugar and sprinkle it with water, just sufficient to moisten the sugar. Bake it in a rather cool oven to prevent the icing getting too much coloured.

## 24.—Saffron Buns.

Take the same mixture as for tea cakes, add 1 oz. of caraway seeds, and colour it with saffron. Mould them round, and put them on the tins so as not to touch. When they are near proof, wash the tops with egg and milk, and dust them with castor sugar. Put them in the oven to finish proving, and bake them in a moderately hot oven.

### 25.—Cinnamon Buns.

Made same way as saffron buns, but leaving out the caraway seeds and saffron, and using instead sufficient ground cinnamon to flavour them.

### 26.—Jubilee Buns.

2 lbs. of flour,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of sugar, 4 eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of voil.

Rub the butter in with the flour, make a bay and add the sugar, pound the salt in a little milk and pour it in, break the eggs, and mix all together into a dough. Make six buns out of 1 lb. of dough, mould them round, wash the top with eggs, put some currants on the top, and dust with sugar.

### 27.—German Buns.

4 lbs. of flour, 2 ozs. of tartar, 1 oz. of carbonate of soda, 12 ozs. of butter,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of sugar, 4 eggs, 10 drops of essence of lemon, with milk.

Mix tartar and carbonate of soda with the flour, make a sprint or bay, put butter and sugar in bay, cream; add eggs, then milk, make all into a dough, and size them off on buttered tins one inch apart. Wash over with egg, and put a little sugar on top, and bake in a moderate oven.

### 28.—Common German Buns (for wholesale purposes).

4 lbs. of flour, 2 ozs. of tartar, 1 oz. of carbonate of soda,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of lard,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of moist sugar, a little turmeric and churned milk; then proceed as for best German buns. Bake in a sharp oven.

### 29.—London Buns.

Take 1 pint of milk warmed in a basin, add 2 ozs. of yeast, 8 ozs. of moist sugar, and make a dough with sufficient flour,



When the sponge is ready add 12 ozs. of butter, a pinch of salt, and have ready 4 ozs. of chopped peel. Mix all in the dough with 2 eggs and lemon, and prove. When about half proved wash over with yolk of egg. Put sugar on top when full proved.

### 30.—Penny Queen Cakes.

1½ lb. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 15 eggs, 2 lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of patent flour. Cream butter and sugar in a basin, add eggs, then flour, and as much milk as will make a nice batter. Bake in fluted pans.

### 31.—Patent Flour.

Take 4 ozs. of tartar, and 2 ozs. of carbonate of soda, and 8 lbs. of flour, and sift through a sieve three times.

### 32.—Penny Rice Cakes.

4 lbs. of flour, 2½ lbs. of castor sugar, 1¼ lb. of butter, 10 eggs, 1 oz. of tartar, ¾ oz. of carbonate of soda, ½ lb. of ground rice, milk to dough. Cream butter and sugar together, add eggs ; when well creamed, add flour, rice, and milk. Bake in small round hoops papered round the side.

### 33.—Cocoanut Cakes.

These are made in the same way, with the same mixture, but leaving out the rice and adding the same quantity of cocoanut. Dust cocoanut on the top of each.

### 34.—Albert Cakes.

Cream 12 oz. of butter with 1 lb. of sugar, add 13 eggs ; mix ½ oz. of carbonate of soda and ¼ oz. of acid with 2 lbs. of flour ; weigh 8 ozs. of currants. Mix all together with milk, and bake in a small edged pan. Cut into squares when cold.

## IV. GINGERBREAD, PARKINGS, SHORT-BREAD, ETC.

---

### 35.—Queen's Gingerbread.

Take 2 lbs. of honey,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of best moist sugar, and 3 lbs. of flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sweet almonds blanched, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of preserved orange peel cut into thin fillets, the yellow rinds of two lemons grated off, 1 oz. of cinnamon,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of cloves, mace, and cardamoms mixed and powdered.

Put the honey in a pan over the fire with a wineglassful of water, and make it quite hot; mix the other ingredients and the flour together, make a bay, pour in the honey, and mix all well together. Let it stand till next day, make it into cakes, and bake it. Rub a little clarified sugar until it will blow in bubbles through a skimmer, and with a paste-brush rub over the gingerbread when baked.

### 36.—German Gingerbread.

Same as Queen's Gingerbread, but dust tins with flour instead of grease.

### 37.—Spiced Gingerbread.

Take 3 lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of moist sugar, 4 ozs. of candied lemon or orange peel cut small, 1 oz. of powdered ginger, 2 ozs. of powdered allspice,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of powdered cinnamon, 1 oz. of caraway seeds, and 3 lbs. of treacle.

Rub the butter into the flour, then add the other ingredients,

and mix in the dough with the treacle. Make it into nuts or cakes, and bake in a cool oven.

### 38.—Scarborough Gingerbread (for wholesale purposes).

Take 180 lb. of treacle, 4 lbs. of lard, 4 lbs. 10 ozs. of carbonate of soda, 2 lbs. 11 ozs. of caraway seeds, 2 lbs. 11 ozs. of ginger, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  a gallon of water to dissolve the soda. Mix all together with a sufficient quantity of flour.

This should turn out about 390 lbs. of very good gingerbread. Wash with glue and water which has been boiled.

The taste for gingerbread is very widespread, large quantities of the best quality being exported to India. Holland is regarded as carrying off the palm for making good gingerbread. Shakespeare makes mention of it in *Love's Labour's Lost*, where he says, "An I had but one penny in the world thou should'st have it to buy gingerbread."

### 39.—Ginger Cakes.

2 $\frac{1}{4}$  lbs. of flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter, 1 lb. moist sugar, 2 ozs. of ginger. Rub the butter in with the flour and make the whole into a paste with prepared treacle. Make them into round flat cakes, wash the top with milk, lay a slice of peel on each, and bake in a cool oven.

### 40.—Prepared Treacle.

Take 4 lbs. of treacle, 1 oz. of alum, 2 ozs. of pearlash, and mix.

### 41.—Prepared Treacle for Thick Gingerbread.

Take 7 lbs. of treacle, 3 ozs. of potash, 1 oz. volatile salt, and 2 ozs. of alum. The colour of the gingerbread when baked will be according to the quality of the treacle used. Golden syrup makes the lightest coloured and best.

### 42.—Laughing or Fun Nuts.

1 lb. of gingerbread dough, 3 ozs. of butter, 3 ozs. of sugar, 1 oz. of cayenne pepper. Mix all together, pin out in a sheet, one-eighth of an inch thick. Cut them out the size of a penny. They are very hot.

### 43.—Grantham or White Gingerbread.

4 lbs. of flour,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of loaf sugar, 4 ozs. of butter, 1 oz. of volatile salt, 1 pint of milk,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of ginger,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of ground cinnamon, nutmeg, and mace,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. caraway seeds.

### 44.—Spice Nuts.

3 lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of moist sugar, 4 ozs. of candied peel cut small, 1 oz. ginger, 2 ozs. allspice,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of cinnamon, 1 oz. caraway seeds, 3 lbs. prepared treacle. Mix same as other doughs.

45. *Another Way*.—Take 3 lbs. of flour, 2 lbs. of sugar, 2 lbs. of treacle, 2 ozs. of ginger,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of carbonate of soda, 2 drs. of tartaric acid. Mix the day before baking.

46. *Another Way*.—7 lbs. of flour, 5 lbs. of syrup,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  lbs. of moist sugar, 1 lb. of lard, 4 ozs. ginger,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of tartaric acid,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of carbonate of soda,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of cinnamon,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of mace. Mix and work same as other doughs. This is a capital mixture.

### 47.—Light Gingerbread.

Dr. Colquhoun gives a recipe for preparing a light gingerbread as follows: Take 1 lb. of flour,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of carbonate of magnesia, and  $\frac{1}{8}$  oz. of tartaric acid. Mix the flour and magnesia thoroughly, then dissolve and add the acid; take the usual quantity of butter, treacle, and spice; melt the butter and pour it with the treacle and acid into the flour and magnesia. The whole must then be made into a dough by kneading, and



set aside for a period varying from half an hour to an hour ; it will then be ready for the oven, and should not on any account be kept longer than two or three hours before being baked. When taken from the oven it will prove a light, pleasant, and spongy bread, having no injurious ingredients in it. That made with potash, says Dr. Colquhoun, gives the bread a disagreeable alkaline flavour, unless disguised with some aromatic ingredient, and is likely to prove injurious to delicate persons.

#### 48.—Italian Jumbles, or Brandy Snaps.

6 lbs. of flour, 7 lbs. of good rich sugar,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of butter or lard, 2 ozs. of ginger or mixed spice, 6 lbs. of raw syrup. Make the whole into a moderately stiff paste or dough, roll out into sheets fully an eighth of an inch thick, cut them with a plain round cutter of 3 inches diameter, put them on tins well greased, and bake in a moderate oven. When baked cut them from the tin and lay them on the peel-shaft till they are hard. If they should get too cold to turn, put them in the oven to warm. Brandy snaps are the same as above, without being turned.

NOTE.—For cakes, spice nuts, or biscuits of a small size, that require washing on top, use a piece of linen the size of the tin, dip it in water, squeeze it, and spread it on top of the snaps or biscuits and gently press your hand over it. This will prevent them from running together on the tins.

#### 49.—Halfpenny Gingerbread Squares.

8 lbs. of flour, 4 lbs. of treacle, 3 ozs. of pearlash, 3 ozs. of alum, and 1 oz. of carbonate of soda. Make a bay, put in the treacle, add the soda, dissolve the pearlash in 1 gill of cold water and pour it on the treacle ; put another gill of water in a small pan, add the alum, and let it boil till it is dissolved ; then pour it on the other ingredients. Mix all together, put

into two tins about 24 inches by 18 inches with an edge 1 inch high. Cut out of each tin 2s. 3½d. worth. This mixture is for wholesale purposes, and pays well.

NOTE.—Nearly all mixtures made in this way are best made the day before.

### 50.—Hunting Nuts.

7 lbs. of flour, 3½ lbs. of treacle, 1 lb. of sugar, 1 lb. of butter, 3 ozs. of pearlash, 3 ozs. of alum, half a teaspoonful of essence of lemon, 1 lb. of lemon peel cut small. Mix as above; roll out the dough in strips, and with the fingers break off pieces the size of a small marble, lay on the tins in rows and bake in a moderate oven on tins slightly buttered.

### 51.—Parkings.

3½ lbs. of oatmeal, 1 lb. of flour, 1 lb. of butter, 8 ozs. of moist sugar, ½ oz. of baking powder, with sufficient syrup to make all into a moderately stiff dough; weigh off at 4 ozs. for a penny, mould up round, and place on tins 2½ inches apart. Bake in a cool oven.

52. *Another Way*.—6 lbs. of snap dough, 12 ozs. of moist sugar, 10 ozs. of butter, 1¾ lb. of oatmeal, 1½ oz. of carbonate of soda, 1 oz. of caraway seeds, 1 oz. of seasoning. Proceed as above.

### 53.—Parking Cake.

3 lbs. of oatmeal, 1 lb. of flour, 4 lbs. of treacle, 1 lb. of good butter, 2 teaspoonfuls of carbonate of soda, 1 gill of beer. Mixed up as above. Baked in an edged pan 3 inches high, in a cool oven.

### 54.—Scotch Shortbread.

Take 1 lb. of butter, 2 lbs. of flour, 8 ozs. of powdered sugar. Mix the sugar in the butter, then take in all the flour and

thoroughly mix and rub all together till of a nice mellow colour and easy to work ; weigh off the size required, and shape into square or round pieces ; dock them on the top, notch them round the sides, put on clean dry tins, and bake in a moderate oven.

### 55.—English Shortbread.

1 lb. of flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. butter, 2 eggs. Mix as for Scotch Shortbread, ornament the tops with designs of neatly-cut lemon peel and caraway comfits.

### 56.—French Shortbread.

2 lbs. of flour,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of sugar, 4 eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of ammonia. Rub the butter in the flour, make a bay, put in the eggs, sugar, and ammonia ; beat them well with your hand, then draw in the flour and butter ; make all into a dough, weigh at 12 ozs., chaff them up round, pin out a good breadth, mark them off into eight, place a piece of peel on each, and bake in good oven. Cut the marked pieces with a sharp knife after they are baked.

## V. HARD BISCUITS.

---

### 57.—Machine-made Biscuits.

In making the dough for hard biscuits it should be kept in a loose crumbly state until the whole is of an equal consistency, then work, rub, or press it together with your hands until the whole is collected or formed into a mass. If the old-fashioned biscuit brake is replaced by a biscuit machine so much the better for the baker and the goods he turns out. If so, then all that is necessary will be to properly adjust the rollers whether for braking (that is making the dough) or rolling out for the cutter. If an amateur tries to make biscuits he will always experience some difficulty in moulding them if they are hand-made. When this is so it would be better to cut them out with a cutter.

### 58.—Ship Biscuits.

These were evidently the first biscuits, from which have sprung all the varieties of hard biscuits which we at present possess. They are of the same character as those which were first made by man in his progress towards civilisation, and were baked or roasted on hot embers. Before this, men knew of no other use for their meal than to make it into a kind of porridge. Biscuits prepared in a simple fashion were for centuries the food of the Roman soldiers. The name is derived from the Latin *bis*, twice, and the French *cuit* = *coctus*, meaning twice baked or cooked.



Ship biscuits are composed of flour and water only ; but some think a small proportion of yeast makes a great improvement in them. The method adopted is to make a small weak sponge as for bread previous to making the dough ; the necessary quantity of water is then added. The flour used for the commoner sort of these biscuits is known as middlings or fine sharps ; and those made from the finer or best are called captains or cabin biscuits. A sack of flour loses, by drying and baking, 28 lbs.

### 59.—Captains' Biscuits.

7 lbs. of fine flour, 6 ozs. of butter, 1 quart of water or milk. Rub the butter in with the flour until it is crumbled into very small pieces, make a bay in the centre of the flour, pour in the water or milk, make it into a dough, and break it when made into dough, chaff or mould up the required size, 4 or 5 ozs. each, pin out with a rolling pin about 5 inches in diameter, dock them and lay them with their faces together. When they are ready bake them in a moderately quick oven, of a nice brown colour. These are seldom made with hand, as the machinery in use outstrips hand-made biscuits of this class in speed and gives a better appearance and quality.

### 60.—Thick Captains.

7½ lbs. of flour, ½ lb. of butter, 1 quart of water or milk. Mix as directed. When ready weigh out at 2 ozs. each, mould or chaff, roll out, dock quite through and bake in a hot oven. All biscuits of this class require thorough drying in the drying room.

### 61.—Abernethy Biscuits.

*(Dr. Abernethy's Original Recipe.)*

1 quart of milk, 6 eggs, 8 ozs. of sugar, ½ oz. of caraway seeds, with flour sufficient to make the whole of the required

consistency. They are generally weighed off at 2 ozs. each, moulded up, pinned and docked, and baked in a moderate oven.

NOTE.—The heat of an oven is not required so strong for biscuits containing sugar, as it causes them to take more colour in less time.

### 62.—Abernethys as made in London.

7 lbs. of flour, 8 ozs. of sugar, 8 ozs. of butter, 4 eggs,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pint of milk, 2 tablespoonfuls of orange-flower water,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of caraway seeds.

### 63.—Usual Way of making Abernethy Biscuits.

Take 8 lbs. of flour,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter and lard, 12 ozs. of sugar,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of caraway seeds ; some use about  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of powdered volatile salts. Proceed to make into dough as before. Well break the dough and finish with either hand or machine.

### 64.—Wine Biscuits.

Take 8 lbs. of flour, rub in 2 lbs. of good butter. Make a bay, add about 1 quart of water, take in your flour and butter and well shake up, and note the more your mixture is shaken up and worked the better biscuits you will have. Also note in shaking up these biscuits, when they are mixed let your two thumbs meet, giving the mixture a shake up in the air till you have all the dry flour worked in and the mixture is nice and moist. Bake in a smart oven on wires.

### 65.—Soda Biscuits.

14 lbs. of flour,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of carbonate of soda, 3 drachms of muriatic acid, 2 quarts of water. Mix as the last, adding the acid mixed with half-a-pint of the water after the dough is shaken up, then finish with the machine.

**66.—Boston Lemon Crackers.**

26 lbs. of flour,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  lbs. of butter, 5 lbs. of sugar, 2 ozs. of ammonia,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of essence of lemon, 3 quarts of water. This should be made into small round biscuits rather larger than pic-nics. Bake them in a sound oven.

**67.—Pic-Nics.**

30 lbs. of flour, 4 lbs. of butter, 4 lbs. of castor sugar, 3 ozs. of carbonate of soda, 2 ozs. of muriatic acid, 4 quarts of milk.

**68.—Common Pic-Nics.**

28 lbs. of flour, 2 lbs. of lard, 2 lbs. of sugar, 2 ozs. of carbonate of soda, 2 ozs. of hydrochloric acid. Mix as above and finish the dough in the usual way. Bake in a moderately brisk oven.

**69.—Luncheon Biscuits.**

56 lbs. of flour,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of lard,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of butter,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of castor sugar, 4 quarts of milk, 4 quarts of water, 2 ozs. of carbonate of soda,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of hydrochloric acid. Mix as before described. Let the dough be of a good stiffness and broken very clear. The cutters may be either round or oval. They require about 20 minutes' baking. As soon as they are drawing put them in the stove for about two hours.

**70.—Digestive Biscuits.**

Take equal parts of fine flour and wheat-meal flour and mix them together to 5 quarts of milk and water. Use  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of butter and 2 ozs. of German yeast. Rub the butter in the flour, make a bay, pour in your liquor and yeast. Mix the whole into a dough, break it a little, and put it in a warm place to prove. After it is light enough, break it quite smooth and clear, roll it out in a sheet one-eighth of an inch in thickness and cut out your biscuits. As soon as the biscuits are cut out bake in a hot oven.

**71. *Another way.***—5 lbs. of granulated wheat meal, 1 lb. of butter,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of sugar,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of ground arrowroot, 4 eggs, 1 quart of milk,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of carbonate of soda. These are mixed up in the usual way, pinned out and cut with a small round cutter, docked and baked in a moderate oven.

### **72.—Small Arrowroot Biscuits.**

5 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of flour, 8 ozs. of butter, 6 ozs. of sugar, 6 ozs. of arrowroot, 3 eggs, 1 pint of liquor. Prepare as the last. Make 16 biscuits from 1 lb. of dough. Mould and pin into round cakes 3 inches in diameter, dock them with an arrowroot docker, and bake them in a sound oven.

### **73.—Coffee Biscuits.**


4 lbs. of flour, 4 ozs. of butter, 4 ozs. of castor sugar, 5 large eggs, with enough water to fill a pint. Make a bay; after the butter is rubbed in with the flour, add the sugar and beat up the eggs and water together; pour into your bay, make the whole into a dough, break it clear and make it quite thin. When you finish it roll it out the tenth of an inch in thickness, cut with your coffee biscuit cutter and bake them in a brisk oven. If the oven should not be hot enough to raise them round the edges twist up a handful of shavings rather hard and place them round the edges of the biscuits when baking.

### **74.—Victoria Biscuits.**

3 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of flour, 2 ozs. butter, 2 ozs. of sugar, 1 pint of eggs. Make a bay, rub the butter in the flour before you make a bay, add the sugar, pour in the eggs, beat them well up with your hands, make the whole into a dough, break well that it may be clear, roll into thin sheets, cut with an oval cutter the same as used for Brightons, put them on clean tins, and bake in a hot oven the same as Coffee Biscuits.



**75.—Shell Biscuits.**

5 lbs. of flour, 12 ozs. of castor sugar, 12 ozs. of butter, 1 pint of milk. Make all into a good dough, roll into sheets half-an-inch thick, cut with an oval-pointed cutter in shape thus , place them on a crimp board and with a knife or scraper curl them up, put on clean dry tins. Bake in moderate heat.

**76.—York Biscuits.**

5½ lbs. of flour, 12 ozs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 1 pint of milk. Mix as before into a dough, roll out the dough  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch thick, cut them into long strips, and cut them diamond shape or square, dock them either on the table or crimping-board as your fancy dictates. Bake them in a rather warm oven.

**77.—Machine Biscuits.**

10 lbs. of flour, 2¼ lbs. of butter, 10 ozs. of castor sugar. 1 quart of water. Mix up the same as the others, roll out a sheet  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in thickness, cut them out in various forms, dock them, and bake on clean dry tins in a moderate oven.

**78.—Bath Oliver Biscuits.**

1 quart of milk, 1 lb. of butter, 2 ozs. of German yeast, 6½ lbs. of flour. Make the milk warm, add the sugar, yeast and a handful of flour to form a ferment, let it ferment for an hour and a half. Rub the butter into the remaining flour and make all into a nice smooth dough; let it stand about two hours, then roll it out thin; cut the biscuits out with a cutter about three inches in diameter, dock them well, place on clean tins sprinkled with water, wash over with milk when you have them all off, put them in a steam press or drawers for half an hour, and bake in a cool oven.

**79.—Edinburgh Biscuits.**

4 lbs. of flour, 12 ozs. of butter, 6 ozs of sugar, 1 pint of

milk. Mix up in the usual way, break smooth, and make 12 biscuits out of a pound of dough; roll thin, dock them, and bake in a brisk oven. Sold at a halfpenny each.

### 80.—Nursery Biscuits.

Take 1 quart of milk, 5 ozs. sugar, 3 ozs. yeast,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of flour. Mix all together into a ferment and let it drop, add  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. arrowroot, 5 ozs. butter, and as much flour as will make a good dough. Put it away till you think it is ripe enough to work off, which you will know by its appearing light and spongy. When it has reached this stage take 4 lbs. of the dough and roll it out  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick, cut out with a plain round cutter an inch and a half in diameter, put them on tins a quarter of an inch apart, prove them in steam press, and when ready bake in a sound oven. Put them in a drying stove or some warm place to thoroughly dry them, to make them light and easily digestible.

### 81.—Soda Biscuits.

12 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of flour, 1 oz. of salt, 6 ozs. of lard, 1 oz. of acid, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of soda, 2 quarts of water. Mix as for Machine Biscuits, break the dough smooth and clear, let it lay for about half an hour, then roll out in large sheets nearly the thickness of three penny pieces, cut out with an oval spring cutter five inches in length and three inches in breadth. The dough must be well made and of a good stiffness. When cut out lay them on top of each other in sixes on carrying boards. Have the oven of a good sound heat and well cleaned out, have a running peel that will hold six biscuits, and run them on the sole of the oven.

## VI. FANCY BISCUITS, ALMONDS, ETC.

---

### 82.—Digestive Biscuits.

5 lbs. of wheat meal, 1 lb. of butter, 4 ozs. of sugar, 4 eggs,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of carbonate of soda in 1 quart of water. Rub the butter in the wheat meal, make a bay, add the sugar, eggs, and soda; mix well together, add the water, and take in the wheat meal. After making it into dough, take about 2 lbs., roll it out into a sheet the thickness of a penny; take it on the pin again, and roll it on to a piece of cloth spread on the table; cut them out with a small oval cutter, put on tins well cleaned but not greased, and bake in a cool oven.

### 83.—Kent Biscuits.

4 lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of butter,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar, 10 eggs, and 3 drs. of volatile salt. Rub butter in with flour; or make a bay, put in the butter, partly cream it, add eggs and sugar, and voil after well mixing all together; take in the flour and make it into a dough. Roll out a sheet the thickness of two penny pieces, cut out with a small fluted cutter, lay them in rows, take a brush and egg-wash top, lay them on lump sugar previously broken into pieces the size of split peas, and bake on tins slightly buttered, in a moderate oven.

### 84.—Imperial or Lemon Biscuits.

Take  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of flour,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of sugar, 4 eggs, 4 ozs. of butter, and a pinch of volatile salt. Rub butter in the flour, then take

the sugar and mix it with the flour and butter; make a bay, put in your eggs and voil, and mix all lightly but well together. Take a piece, roll it out same as for hunting nuts, in strips, place on slightly buttered tins 1 inch apart, and bake on double tins, unless the oven is very cold.

NOTE.—In making fancy biscuits the tins must be as clean as it is possible to get them. I have seen a whole batch of biscuits spoiled through “only a little bit of dirt,” as the boy said when taken to task for his carelessness.

### 85.—Venice Biscuits.

5 lbs. of flour,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of sugar, 11 eggs, 1 lb. of minced peel and 1 oz. of volatile salt. Proceed to make the dough in the same way as for Imperial or Lemon Biscuits, roll out in a sheet, and cut out with a small oval fluted cutter; egg them on the top, and throw them on large crystallised sugar. Bake on slightly buttered tins in a moderate oven.

### 86.—Shrewsbury Biscuits.

2 lbs. of Hungarian flour, 1 lb. of sugar, 1 lb. of butter, 4 eggs, pinch of powdered cinnamon, a few caraway seeds, and a little milk, if required.

87. *Another Way*.—14 ozs. of flour, 10 ozs. of sugar, 10 ozs. of butter, 2 small eggs, half a nutmeg grated, a little cinnamon and mace, and a pinch of voil.

88. *Another Way*.— $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar, 1 egg, with sufficient milk to make dough. Some add about  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of volatile salt. Rub the butter in with the flour, make a bay, add the sugar, eggs, milk, and spice; make the whole into a dough, roll it out on an even board to the thickness of an eighth of an inch, cut out with a plain round cutter two and a half inches in diameter, place them on clean tins, not buttered, bake in a cool oven. When the biscuits are a little coloured on the edges they are done.



**89.—Peruvian Biscuits.**

4 ozs. of flour, 1 lb. of rice-flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of arrowroot, 1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of sugar, 6 eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of voil. Make into a dough same as for other biscuits, roll into strips the thickness of your finger, cut them the size of small marbles, and bake on slightly greased tins in a moderate oven.

**90.—Currant Fruit Biscuits.**

3 lbs. of flour, 12 ozs. of arrowroot, 14 ozs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 10 eggs, 20 ozs. of currants,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of voil. Proceed to make dough as before ; roll out in a sheet the thickness of two penny pieces. Cut with a plain round cutter, and bake in a moderate oven.

**91.—Snowdrop Biscuits.**

1 lb. of arrowroot, 1 lb. of flour, the whites of 10 eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of sugar,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of voil. Rub the butter in the flour, add the arrowroot, make a bay, add all the other ingredients, mix into a dough. Proceed the same as for Peruvian biscuits, and bake in a very cool oven.

**92.—Rice Biscuits.**

1  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. flour,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. rice-flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. butter, 1 lb. sugar, 2 eggs,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of voil. Make into dough with a little milk, roll out in sheets same size as for Currant Fruit, place on dry tins, and dust the tops with ground rice.

**93.—Genoa and Toulouse Biscuits, Exhibition Nuts and Marseillaise Biscuits.**

6 lbs. flour, 14 ozs. butter, 4 lbs. sugar, 10 eggs,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. voil. Make a nice stiff dough with the rest milk.

*Genoas* are made by rolling out the dough in strips and cutting off in pieces the length of the little finger. Wash them on top with white of egg and throw on lump sugar the size of split peas.

*Marseillaise Biscuits* are made from the same dough, rolled out in strips, but cut the size of small marbles. Put about twenty or thirty of them into a sieve, and roll them about to make them round. These are baked on dry tins.

*Toulouse Biscuits* and *Exhibition Nuts* have currants added to them. For *Toulouse* biscuits, roll out the dough in strips, cut the same length as *Genoas*, and wash the top with yolk of egg. Place on slightly greased tins  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch apart.

For *Exhibition Nuts* cut the dough the size of small marbles, lay in the tin with the cut side down, and press gently with heel of the hand.

#### 94.—Walnut Biscuits.

2 lbs. flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. brown sugar,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. castor sugar,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. butter, and yolk of one egg. Simmer the sugar and a little milk over a slow fire, rub the butter into the flour; after the sugar has become cold put it into the bag and make into a stiffish dough. Put the dough into blocks, and give them the impression of half a walnut, after which cut off the surplus dough with a sharp knife, knock out the biscuits, and bake on slightly buttered tins until a nice brown. After they are baked dip in white of egg, and put two together so as to form a walnut.

#### 95.—Queen's Drops.

8 ozs. butter, 8 ozs. sugar, 4 eggs, 10 ozs. flour, 6 ozs. currants. Some add a little voil, but if well creamed there is no use for voil. Cream the butter and sugar together, add the eggs, then flour and currants; have ready a linen bag with a small tin funnel at the end of it; have a small cork in the funnel so as to keep the mixture from dropping out, drop them on paper about the breadth of a shilling, put them on tins, and bake in a sound oven.

#### 96.—Cracknel Biscuits.

3 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. flour, 3 ozs. butter, 6 ozs. castor sugar, 13 eggs, 2 drs.

voil. Rub the butter in the flour, make a bay, put in the sugar in powder with the eggs and voil, make the whole into a dough of moderate consistence; break it well and let it be quite clear and smooth; roll out a quarter of an inch thick, cut out with an oval cutter, or one in the form of an oak-leaf, dock them in the centre, lay them on a tray in rows, cover them with a damp cloth. Have a copper on the fire boiling, throw them into the water one at a time face upwards, and after they have risen to the top be careful to turn each biscuit face uppermost. Let them remain this way for two or three minutes for the edges to turn up. When ready take a skimmer and throw them into a pail of cold water. When they have been in the water for about an hour put them in a sieve to strain, and bake on buttered tins in a moderate oven. When baked they should be placed in the drying stove for a few hours.

### 97.—Premium Drops.

1 lb. butter, 1 lb. sugar, 9 eggs, 1 lb. rice-flour,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. voil, 1 lb. flour, 4 drops essence of lemon. Proceed the same as for Queen's Drops. The batter, however, will be found a good deal stiffer. This makes a nice drop when well got up.

### 98.—German Wafers.

8 ozs. sugar, 8 ozs. eggs, 4 ozs. flour, 1 oz. butter. Put the flour in a small basin, rub in the butter and add eggs and sugar; have the tins well greased, and drop the batter on them with a spoon in pieces a little larger than a penny. Bake in a cool oven. When baked form into the shape of a cone, dip each edge in white of egg, and then each end in coloured sugar. They make a nice show for a window.

### 99.—Crimp, or Honeycomb Biscuits.

4 lbs. flour, 2 lbs. sugar, 1 lb. butter, 9 eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. voil. Rub the butter in with the flour, make a bay, add the sugar, eggs

and voil. Roll out a sheet a nice thickness. Cut out with a small round plain cutter, but before doing so run over the surface of the dough with a crimp-pin. Bake in a moderate oven.

### 100.—Hermit Biscuits.

2 lbs. flour, 4 oz. butter, 12 ozs. sugar,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. caraway seeds, 5 or 6 eggs,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. voil. Make up the dough as usual for biscuits, cut them out the size of spice nuts with spice-nut cutter, egg them on top; have some loaf sugar, and almonds with the skins on cut the size of split peas, place the biscuits on the sugar and almonds, gently press them down before putting them on slightly buttered tins, and bake in a moderate oven.

### 101.—Italian Macaroons.

1 lb. of Valentia almonds, 2 lbs. of powdered sugar, 7 or 8 whites of eggs. Beat the almonds with whites of eggs, but not so fine as for common macaroons; lay out stiff on wafer-paper; have almonds cut in slices, one into six pieces, lay them on the sides and top of each macaroon; ice them well from the icing-bag, and bake in a slow oven.

### 102.—Common Macaroons.

1 lb. Valentia almonds,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. sugar, about 8 whites of eggs. Beat the almonds very fine with the white of an egg in a mortar, and then add the sugar and two or three whites of eggs; beat well together. Take out the pestle, add two more whites, and work them well with a spatter until the whole of the whites are incorporated. Lay out one on wafer-paper and bake it in a slow oven. If it appears smooth and light the mixture is ready, but if not add one more white of egg, as it is hardly possible to ascertain the exact number of whites to use. If ready lay out on wafer-paper, ice them with sugar on top, and bake in a moderate oven.



**103.—French Macaroons.**

1 lb. of Valentia almonds, 1 lb. of sugar, 5 or 6 whites of eggs. Proceed as before, but instead of beating the almonds with whites of eggs use rose or orange-flower water, and when beaten very fine put in the whites of eggs and sugar, beating them well with the spatter. Lay out one oval on wafer-paper and bake it. If it runs into its shape the mixture is ready; if too stiff, add one more white of egg; lay out on wafer-paper, dust sugar on top, and bake them in a good oven.

**104.—Ratafias.**

8 ozs. of bitter almonds, 8 ozs. of sweet almonds,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of sugar, and about eight whites of eggs. Blanch and beat the almonds with white of egg as fine as possible, and be careful when beating them you do not oil them. When beaten fine, mix in the sugar and beat both well together; then add more whites of eggs, work them well with the spatter, adding more whites of eggs as you proceed. Then lay one or two on dry paper half the size of a macaroon, and bake them in a slow oven. If they are of proper stiffness lay them out; if too stiff, add more whites of eggs to them. Should they be good they will come off the paper when cold; if not, the paper must be laid on a damp table, when they will come off easily.

**105.—Princess Biscuits.**

These are exactly the same as common macaroons, but must be laid out on wafer paper half the size, and a dried cherry put on the top for effect. Use a square of citron on some, and a square of angelica on others. Dust them on top with sugar, and bake them in a slow oven.

**106.—Rusks.**

1 quart of sponge, 4 ozs. sugar, 2 eggs, 2 ozs. of butter. Mix all the ingredients together, make it up the size of bun

dough with best flour, let it lie for two hours, make into long rolls and batch them on tins, greasing between each roll. Bake in moderate oven for thirty-five minutes. After they are baked let them lie for one day. Rasp top and bottom off, cut into neat slices, and bake again in a moderate oven until thoroughly crisp and dry, and of a nice brown colour. Put them in a basket, and leave them all night in a warm place. This will make them much crisper. Some add a pinch of ground alum.

### 107.—Rock Almonds (White).

Blanch and cut the long way any quantity of almonds. Make some icing pretty stiff (p. 63), put the almonds into it and let them take up all the icing. Citron, lemon, and orange cut small may also be added. Lay out on wafer paper in small heaps and bake in a very slow oven.

### 108.—Rock Almonds (Pink).

Make any desired quantity of icing, colour it with lake finely ground, mix in as many cut almonds, citron, and lemon as it will take; lay out on wafer paper in small heaps and bake in a slow oven.

### 109.—Rock Almonds (Brown).

Take any quantity of Jordan almonds, cut them up very small (but not blanch them); also citron, lemon, and orange cut small. Prepare some very light icing, with which mix the almonds, &c., into a soft paste. Lay out on wafer paper and bake in a slow oven.

### 110.—Almond Fruit Biscuits.

1 lb. of Valentia almonds, 1 lb. of powdered sugar, 2 or 3 whites of egg. Beat up the almonds very fine with white of one egg; then rub the sugar and almonds into a fine paste with 1 or 2 whites of egg, divide it into two parts, work 2 ozs. of

flour into one part and roll it out thin for the bottom, cut it square and cover it with good raspberry jam; then roll out another square the same size, and lay it on the top of the fruit, cover this thinly with icing and cut it up into different shapes according to fancy; lay them on wafer paper and bake in a slow oven.

NOTE.—There will be many cuttings from the above shapes which should not be wasted. Put several bits together in little heaps on wafer paper, put a little icing on top, a bit of green citron, and a small bit of raspberry jam. A little pink icing may also be added. Bake in a slow oven.

### III.—Meringues.

Take any desired quantity of whites of eggs (half duck whites if you can procure them), whisk them until so stiff that an egg will lie on the surface, then mix in with the spatter some fine powdered sugar until they appear of a proper stiffness, which may be known by laying out one oval with a knife and spoon. If it retains the mark of the knife they are ready to bake; if not, more sugar must be added. Lay out oval on dry paper and bake on a piece of wood two inches thick: this is to prevent them having any bottom. They must have a pretty bloom on them when baked. Take one carefully off with a knife, take out the inside and fill it with any kind of preserved fruit. Then take off another and do the same, putting both sides together; and so on till they are all baked. If good they will have the appearance of a small egg.

112. *Another Way*.—The whites of 12 eggs and 1 quart of clarified sugar. Let one person whisk up the eggs as before directed while the sugar is boiled to the degree called “Blown;” \* then grain the sugar, and mix the whites of eggs and the sugar together. Lay out and bake as before directed.

\* To boil sugar to the degree called “Blown,” see p. 73.

### 113.—Common Drop Biscuits.

Break the eggs into a round-bottom pan, whisk them till they are hot, having your pan placed over hot water; take them off and whisk them till they are cold, then put in the sugar and whisk till hot, after which again whisk till they are cold. When the eggs and sugar are perfectly light take out the whisk, stir in the flour gently. From beginning to end the operation should not take more than twenty minutes. Cover the tins or wires with wafer paper, and lay out the biscuits any size required from a savoy bag. Dust them over with sugar and bake in a hot oven.

The savoy bag should be of the strongest fustian and so made as to come to a point, like a jelly-bag, at the point of which must be fixed a small tin pipe two inches long. Boil the bag two or three times to prevent the mixture passing through.

### 114.—Savoy Biscuits.

For ingredients, take 8 eggs, 1 lb. of sugar, and 1 lb. of flour, and see directions below under *Fruit Biscuits*.

### 115.—French Savoy Biscuits.

Take 8 eggs and 4 yolks, 1 lb. of sugar, and 1 lb. of flour, and see directions below.

### 116.—Judges' Biscuits.

Take 8 eggs and 4 yolks, 1 lb. of sugar, 1 lb. of flour, and a few caraway seeds, and see directions below.

### 117.—Lord Mayor's Biscuits.

Take 8 eggs, 1 lb. of sugar, 1 lb. of flour, and a few caraway seeds, and see directions below.

### 118.—Fruit Biscuits.

For these the ingredients are 6 eggs and 6 yolks, 1 lb. of sugar, and 1 lb. of flour.

To mix the above five recipes, observe the directions given



for *Common Drop Biscuits*. They must be baked in a hot oven. The *Savoy Biscuits* must be laid out from a savoy bag on "cap" paper one-half round and one-half long. The *French Savoys* must be laid out oval, and when baked two are to be put together. The *Judges' Biscuits* are to be laid out round, about the size of a half-crown; and the *Lord Mayor's* are to be round, and of double the size. The *Fruit Biscuits* are to be laid out about the size of a shilling, and preserved fruit put between two of them. Have ready some castor sugar, spread it on a piece of paper, making it smooth on the surface; then lay each half-sheet of paper on which the biscuits are placed on the sugar; let them remain a moment, take them off, give them a shake and bake in a hot oven. Turn each half-sheet on to a clean table, wash the bottom of the paper with clean water, let them lie for a moment, and they will be found to come off easily. Proceed in this way till all are off, and baked.

NOTE.—Some prefer whisking up sponge mixtures cold. They keep better, but are not so showy.

### 119.—Palais Royal Biscuits.

Make the mixture exactly the same way as for French Savoys. Bake them in paper boxes about two inches long, one inch and a-half wide, and an inch deep. Dust them lightly on the top with sugar and bake in a moderate oven. The boxes must be made of the best writing paper. They are very proper to mix with rout biscuits.

### 120.—Rice Biscuits.

Take the weight of 8 eggs in sugar, 2 eggs in flour, and 6 eggs in rice-flour; or take 1 lb. of sugar, 4 ozs. of flour, 12 ozs. of rice-flour, and 8 eggs. Mix cold in the same manner as for Savoy Biscuits. Bake in a moderate oven in sponge frames nicely buttered.

### 121.—Scarborough Water Cakes.

8 eggs, 1 lb. of sugar, 1 lb. of flour, and a little ground cinnamon. Mix the same way as for Savoy Biscuits. Flavour with as much ground cinnamon as will make them pleasant to the taste. When taken off the paper put two together.

### 122.—Sponge Biscuit.

Take 12 eggs, 1 lb. 2 ozs. of sugar, 15 ozs. of flour. Mix cold the same as for Savoy Biscuits, which is the best method; or they may be mixed hot. The pans must be neatly buttered with creamed butter, and a dust of sugar thrown over them. Bake in a moderate oven, but not too hot. The bottoms should be a neat brown.

### 123.—Almond Sponge Biscuits.

Make exactly the same way as Sponge Biscuits, only have ready Jordan almonds blanched and each cut the long way into 6 or 8 pieces. Put them neatly on the top of each biscuit, dust sugar over them and bake as before.

### 124.—Naples Biscuits.

8 eggs, 1 lb. of sugar, 1 gill of water, 1 lb. 2 oz. of flour. A Naples Biscuit frame is about 8 ins. long, 3 ins. broad, and 1 in. deep. In this the partitions are upright, and must be papered neatly. Put the sugar and water into a small pan, let it dissolve and boil; then whisk the eggs. Pour in the sugar gently, and keep whisking until very light. When it is quite cold scatter in the flour, and mix it until smooth, stirring it as lightly as possible. Put it into the frames, well filled, and bake in a good oven, but not too hot. Dust them with sugar before putting in the oven.

## VII. PASTRY, CUSTARDS, ETC.

---

### 125.—Butter for Puff Paste.

The butter must be perfectly sweet, and before it is used worked on a marble slab to make it smooth. Salt butter from cows fed on poor land makes the best puff paste, but it must first be washed in two or three waters. For every kind of cakes the butter cannot be too rich.

### 126.—Puff Paste.

3 lbs. of butter and 3 lbs. of flour. The butter must be tough: if salt, wash it in two waters the night before using it. Take half of it and rub into the flour, and with pure water make into a paste the same stiffness as the butter. Roll it on a marble slab half an inch thick, spot it with small pieces of butter, dust it with flour; then double it up again, spot it as before, and roll it out again, spot it the third time, roll out again twice, and put in a cool place for half an hour with a cloth over it, when it will be fit for use.

NOTE.—Common puff paste for large pies may be made this way by using 1 lb. of butter and 2 lbs. of flour.

127. *Another Way.*—2 lbs. 8 ozs. of butter, and 3 lbs. 8 ozs. of flour. Mix the flour with water to the same stiffness as the butter, then roll out the paste, spot it with the butter. Roll it out three times, and dust it with flour as before. This paste is worse for lying, and should therefore be baked as soon as possible.

By using lard of a good tough quality, and mixing it as above, with the addition of a little salt, a good puff paste can be made suitable for wholesale purposes.

### . 128.—Crisp Tart Paste.

1 lb. of butter, and 2 lbs. of flour. Rub the butter and flour very finely together, then mix it, with water, into a paste of the stiffness of the butter. This is a choice paste for tarts made of fresh fruit.

### 129.—Sweet Tart Paste.

6 ozs. of butter, 2 ozs. of sugar, 1 lb. of flour. Beat to a froth the whites of two eggs, rub the butter and flour very finely together, make the paste of the proper stiffness with whites of egg and a little water.

### 130.—Paste for a Baked Custard.

8 oz. of butter and 1 lb. of flour. Boil the butter in a small teacupful of water, mix it into the flour, make it smooth, and raise it to any shape desired.

### 131.—Paste for small Raised Pies.

12 ozs. of butter, 2 lbs. of flour, and 1 gill of water. Mix the same way as for baked custards.

### 132.—To make a handsome Tartlet.

Take a large oval dish and sheet it with the best puff paste; cut it round the sides to make leaves, and fill it three-parts full with good preserved fruit. On the fruit put some device in cut paste, such as a large star, a sprig of flowers, or a tree.

### 133.—Nelson Cake or Eccles Cake.

Take 2 lbs. of puff paste, roll out half of it, spread  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of clean currants and  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of raw sugar upon it with a little



spice, and dash a little water on the sugar and currants to make them unite; then roll out the remainder of the paste and lay it on the top. Ice it well with whites of eggs and sugar. Bake on a square tin in a good oven.

### 134.—To make a Custard.

Boil 1 pint of milk with a bit of cinnamon and a little fresh lemon-peel, then mix in a pint of cream and the yolks of 7 eggs well beaten. Sweeten to taste and let the whole simmer until of a proper thickness. It must not be allowed to boil. Stir it one way the whole time with a small whisk, until quite smooth, then stir in a glass of brandy.

### 135.—Common Custard.

Beat up 3 eggs, add 1 gill of cream or new milk and a little sugar. Put a dust of cinnamon on each before putting in the oven.

## VIII. FRUIT CAKES, BRIDE CAKES, ETC.

---

### 136.—Directions for mixing Cakes made with Butter.

Take your butter and work it on a marble slab, then cream it in a warm earthenware pan, and be particularly careful not to let the butter oil ; add the sugar and work it well with your hand, mixing in one or two eggs at a time, and so on progressing until all the eggs are used. Beat it well up, and as soon as you perceive the mixing rise in the pan put in the flour and beat it well. Then add the spices, currants, and whatever else is required for the mixing. You may then put it up into the tins you intend for it. It will be necessary during the time of creaming it to warm it two or three times, particularly in cold weather.

137. *Another Way*.—Proceed with the butter and sugar as before. Have ready separated the whites from the yolks of the eggs ; mix in the yolks two or three at a time ; let another person whisk up the whites stiff. Then put them to the other mixture and proceed as before directed.

### 138.—London Way of mixing Cakes.

Weigh down the flour and sugar on a clean smooth table, make a hole in it, and bank it well up ; in this hole put your eggs ; cream the butter in an earthenware pan ; then add to the flour and sugar the eggs and butter ; mix all together and beat up well with both hands. You may work it up this way as light as a feather ; then add the currants, spices, &c.

**139. *Another Way.***—Take six pieces of cane about 18 inches long, tie them fast together at one end, but in order to make them open put in the middle, where you tie them, one or two pieces half the length. This is called a mixing-rod. Provide a tall pot, as upright as can be procured, which make hot ; work your butter on a marble slab, then put it in the pan and work it well round with the rod until it is nicely creamed ; put in the sugar and incorporate both together ; add one or two eggs at a time, and so on progressively until they are all used up ; work away with the rod with all speed, and as soon as it is properly light (which you may know by its rising in the pan) take it out and mix in the flour, spices, currants, &c., with a spatter. This is esteemed the very best way of mixing cakes.

#### **140.—Citron Cake.**

1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. 2 ozs. of sugar, 6 eggs, and 4 yolks ; 1 lb. 4 ozs. of flour. Cut 4 ozs. of green citron in long thin pieces and place them in two or three layers as you put the cake up. It must be baked in a deep tin or rim papered with fine paper. Neatly buttered and baked in a slow oven.

#### **141.—Common Fruit Cake.**

3 lbs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 24 eggs,  $5\frac{1}{4}$  lbs. of flour,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of currants, 1 lb. 8 ozs. of lemon and orange peel, a little mace, a pint of warm milk,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of soda, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. cream of tartar. Proceed as directed.

#### **142.—Pound Cakes.**

1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of sugar, 8 eggs, 1 lb. 2 ozs. of flour, 1 lb. 8 ozs. of currants, 8 ozs. of orange and lemon peel. Proceed as directed.

#### **143.—Seed Cakes.**

1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of sugar, 8 eggs, 1 lb. of flour, caraway

seeds. Some put 1 tablespoonful of brandy and 2 ozs. of cut almonds.

144.—Two and Three Pound Cakes.

2 lbs. 4 ozs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 16 eggs, 2 lbs. 6 ozs. of flour, 3 lbs. 8 ozs. of currants, 1 lb. 8 ozs. of orange, lemon, and citron ; almonds and brandy if required ;  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of cream of tartar and carbonate of soda. Proceed as directed.

145.—Another Seed Cake.

2 lbs. 8 ozs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 16 eggs, 2 lbs. 4 ozs. of flour, 4 ozs. of cut almonds, caraway seeds, and a glass of brandy ;  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of cream of tartar and carbonate of soda. Proceed as directed.

146.—Four and Six Pound Cakes.

2 lbs. 8 ozs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 16 eggs, 3 lbs. 8 ozs. of flour, 6 lbs. of currants, 2 lbs. of orange and lemon, citron and almonds. Proceed as directed.

147.—Bride Cakes.

The following mixtures are made in a few first-class shops, and the recipes for the same are not generally known. The prices quoted allow for almond-icing as well.

Ingredients.	10s. 6d.	12s.	15s.	18s.	£1 1s.	£1 11s.	£2 2s.
	lb. oz.	lb. oz.	lb. oz.	lb. oz.	lb. oz.	lb. oz.	lb. oz.
Butter . . . . .	0 11	0 13	1 1	1 4	1 6	2 1	2 12
Sugar . . . . .	0 7	0 8	0 10	0 12	1 0	1 6	1 12
Currants. . . . .	1 4	1 6	1 10	2 0	2 8	3 12	5 0
Orange and citron, mixed	0 6	0 7	0 8	0 10	0 12	1 2	1 8
Almonds . . . . .	0 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 2	0 2	0 3	0 3	0 4	0 6
Mixed spice * . . . .	0 0 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	0 0 $\frac{3}{4}$	—	0 1	0 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 2
Flour . . . . .	0 11	0 13	1 1	1 4	1 6	2 1	2 12
Eggs, number of . . .	6	7	9	10	12	18	24
Brandy or brandy and wine . . . . .	Wine- glass- ful.	Wine- glass- ful.	Wine- glass- ful.	Wine- glass- ful.	$\frac{1}{4}$ -pint.	$\frac{1}{4}$ -pint.	$\frac{1}{2}$ -pint.

\* Nutmegs, mace, and cinnamon.



**148.—Icing Sugar for Bride Cakes, &c.**

To make this take 2 lbs. of finely powdered icing sugar (first having an earthenware pan made warm), put in six fresh whites of eggs, and immediately whisk them, and as quickly as possible, until quite stiff; then add the sugar by degrees, whisking all the time. As soon as it appears light cease whisking, and beat it well with the spatter until you have put in all the sugar. A little tartaric acid or lemon-juice may be added towards the end of the mixing. To know when it is sufficiently beaten, take up a little on the spatter and let it drop into the basin again. If it keeps its shape it is ready; if it runs it is either beaten too little or requires more sugar.

A good substitute for eggs is French glue. Take a quarter of an ounce of it and fully one imperial pint of boiling water. Pour the water on the glue, and stir in with a spoon until all is dissolved. If convenient, make it two days before using. The glue is used similar to eggs. Add to it a small pinch of tartaric acid. This glue is mostly used for wholesale or cheap purposes.

**149.—Almond Icing for Bride Cakes.**

1 lb. Valencia almonds, 2 lbs. of icing sugar, and about 3 whites of eggs and 2 yolks. Blanch and beat the almonds. Fine with whites of eggs, then add the sugar and whites and yolks, beat them well together and make them into a stiffish paste. As soon as the cake is baked, take it out and take off the hoop and the paper carefully from the sides, then put the almond icing carefully on the top of the cake, and make it as smooth as you can. Put into the oven, and let it remain until the almond icing is firm enough and of the colour of a macaroon; let it stand two or three hours, then ice it with sugar icing.

**150.—Wedding Cake.**

1  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of flour, 1 lb. 2 oz. of butter, 1 lb. of moist sugar, 4 lbs. of currants, 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of mixed peel, 2 nutmegs grated,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.

ground cinnamon, 10 eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. blanched sweet almonds cut in halves, and a wineglassful of brandy. Mix as before directed.

### 151.—Rich Twelfth Cake.

Same as wedding cake. In olden times a bean and a pea were introduced into the cake to determine who should be king and queen of the evening festivities.

### 152.—Madeira Cakes.

$1\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 2 lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of patent flour, 24 eggs. Proceed as before directed. This mixing makes eight cakes, selling at a shilling each. Put two thin slices of citron on each. Bake in a cool oven. Note.—Patent flour is made with 8 lbs. of flour, 4 ozs. cream of tartar, 2 ozs. carbonate of soda, and sifted three times.

### 153.—Plum Cake. (*As made for best shops in Edinburgh.*)

3 lbs. of butter, 3 lbs. of sugar,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of flour, 40 eggs, 8 or 10 lbs. of currants, 2 lbs. of peel, a few drops of essence of lemon. Cream and finish as before directed.

### 154.—Genoa Cake.

1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of sugar,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of flour, 1 lb. of eggs,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of currants, washed and picked,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of orange peel. Bake in a small square-edged tin. Proceed as before directed. When nicely in the tin have prepared some blanched and chopped almonds, strew them rather thickly on the top, and bake in a moderate oven.

### 155.—Rice Cake (*Scotch Mixture*).

2 lbs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  lbs. of flour,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of rice flour, 20 eggs, essence of lemon. Proceed as before directed.

### 156.—Madeira Cake (*Scotch Mixture*).

$1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of butter,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of sugar,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  lbs. of flour, 20 eggs, a

small pinch of tartaric acid and carbonate of soda. Proceed as before directed.

### 157.—Pond Cake or Dundee Cake.

1 lb. of butter,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of sugar, 13 eggs,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of flour, 2 lbs. of peel cut in small squares. After it is creamed up and ready, entirely cover the top with small comfits. Bake in moderate oven. Do not cream it so light as for other cakes so as to keep the comfits from sinking in the cake.

### 158.—Silver Cake.

1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of sugar, 1 pint of whites of eggs,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of flour, almond to flavour.

### 159.—Gold Cake.

$1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of butter,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar, 1 pint of yolks of eggs,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of sultana raisins,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of lemon peel, 2 lbs. of flour,  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of patent or soda flour. Add a little milk to make it as soft as the Silver mixture, paper a deep square tin, and spread the gold mixture 2 inches thick, then spread the silver mixture nicely over the top of the gold. Baking, about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  hours.

### 160.—Plum Cake at 6d. per lb. (*As sold by Grocers.*)

8 lbs. of flour, 2 lbs. of butter, 3 lbs. of sugar, 4 lbs. of currants,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of peel, 15 eggs, 2 ozs. of carbonate of soda, 3 ozs. of cream of tartar, essence of lemon, and fresh churned milk, to make into a nice dough. Have some square one-pound tins nicely papered, and weigh in 1 lb. of the mixture. This is an excellent mixture if well got up.

161. *Another Way.*—1 lb. of lard,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of sugar, 8 ozs. of peel, 5 lbs. of currants, 6 lbs. of flour, a grated nutmeg, 1 oz carbonate of soda, 2 ozs. cream of tartar, 8 eggs, the rest milk.

162. *Another Way.*— $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of sugar, 4 eggs,

3 lbs. of currants, 4 lbs. of flour,  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of carbonate of soda,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of tartaric acid. Dough with milk.

**163.—Mystery, or Cheap Plum Cake at 3d. per lb.**

8 lbs. of common flour, 3 lbs. of brown sugar, 1 lb. of lard, 2 ozs. of peel, 3 lbs. of currants,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of spice, 2 ozs. of carbonate of soda, 1 oz. of tartaric acid. Dough with milk. Bake in a slow oven, wash with egg on top.

**164.—Plum Cake at 4d. per lb.**

4 lbs. of flour, 3 lbs. of currants, 12 ozs. of lard, 14 ozs. of sugar,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of cream of tartar, 1 oz. of carbonate of soda,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of spice. Dough with good churned milk.

**165.—Lafayette Cakes.**

$\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of flour, 6 eggs,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of volatile salts in powder. Mix same as pound cake. Bake in round flat tins about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch deep, or drop some of the paste on whity-brown paper and spread it out into a round thin cake about 6 inches in diameter. This will make 12 cakes. Bake them in a moderate oven in tins. Take them off the paper when baked, spread some raspberry or other jam on two of them and put three together. Trim them round the edges with a knife, and divide or cut them into 4, 6, or 8 parts according to the price at which they are to be sold.

**166.—American Genoa Cake.**

Take 7 lbs. of common butter or butterine, 7 lbs. of castor sugar, 60 eggs, 12 lbs. of flour, 10 lbs. of currants, 3 lbs. of chopped peel,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of cream of tartar,  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of soda, about 2 pints of churned milk. Cream the butter and sugar together, add the eggs, then mix all the other ingredients together. Paper a square-edged pan, lay on your batter about three inches thick, and bake in a sound oven. After the cake is baked, put it aside in a cool room till next morning, when you



may turn it out of the tin, and then, after taking the paper nicely off, cut it into suitable sizes.

NOTE.—The sides of the tin before being papered must be lined with wood upsets.

This cake is sold at 6d. per pound.

### 167.—Lemon Cake.

$\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of butter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. of sugar, 1 lb. of eggs,  $\frac{1}{2}$  gill of brandy,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of flour, the grated rind of two lemons. Cream the butter, sugar, and eggs, in the usual way, stir in the lemon rind, brandy, and flour; put in small moulds and bake in a moderate oven.

### 168.—Bristol Cake.

2 lbs. of butter, 2 lbs. of sugar, 2 lbs. of eggs, 2 lbs. of flour, 1 lb. of patent flour, 3 lbs. of sultana raisins. Cream this cake in the usual way, bake in small round hoops, weighed out at 1 lb. each. Bake in moderate oven.

### 169.—Jubilee Cakes.

$4\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of flour, 1 lb. 6 ozs. of butter, 1 lb. 14 ozs. of castor sugar, 11 eggs,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of carbonate of soda,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  oz. of cream of tartar, churned milk to dough. Weigh the flour, add the tartar and soda, make a bay; have the butter previously warmed, put it in the bay with the sugar, cream it well with your hand, adding the eggs gradually, then mix all together and make into a nice batter. Weigh at 1 lb. for sixpence.

This makes a number of cakes of various kinds—such as *Citron Cake*, by adding a small quantity of thinly chopped citron; *Madeira Cake*, by dusting the top with castor sugar, and placing two pieces of peel on the top; *Plum Cake*, by adding a few currants and cut peel; *Cocoa-nut Cake*, by adding a little cocoa-nut to the mixture, and dusting the top with cocoa-nut; and *Seed Cake*, by adding a few seeds. It is a capital mixture when nicely got up.

## IX. HANDY WHOLESALE RECIPES FOR SMALL MASTERS.

---

### 170.—Soda Cakes or Scones.

12 lbs. of flour, 6 ozs. of cream of tartar, 3 ozs. of carbonate of soda, 12 ozs. of lard, 2 ozs. of salt. Dough up with churned milk, mix the tartar and soda with the flour, rub the lard in the flour, make a bay, add the salt, and make into a nice dough with milk. Weigh off at 6 ozs. for a penny. Mould round, pin out the breadth of a small saucer, wash the top with milk, bake on the bottom of a good sound oven. Dock them with a docker.

### 171.—Currant or Milk Scones.

6 lbs. of flour, 6 ozs. of lard, 6 ozs. of sugar, 3 ozs. of cream of tartar,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. soda, 1 lb. of currants, 1 oz. of salt; buttermilk to dough. Mix as above. Weigh off at 11 ozs. for 2d., mould, pin out and cut in four; put on flat clean tins; wash with egg on top. Bake in a sound oven.

### 172.—Sugar or White Spice Biscuits.

7 lbs. of good fine flour, 12 ozs. of lard, 3 lbs. of moist sugar, 4 ozs. of ammonia, churned milk to dough; mix as above, but do not work the mixture too much. Take about 4 lbs. of the dough, work it into a square or round shape, pin it out a little thicker than a pennypiece, cut out either in shapes or farthing or halfpenny biscuits, but well dock the sheet before you cut them.

Bake on greased tins ; wash on top ; a few currants strewn on the shapes. Bake in a sharp oven.

### 173.—Halfpenny Scotch Cakes.

3½ lbs. of flour, 12 ozs. of lard, 12 ozs. of sugar, ¼ oz. vol, and a little milk, as much as will dissolve the volatile salts and sugar. Mix as above, but well rub the dough ; make it nice and easy to work off. Pin out a sheet about ¼ of an inch thick, cut out with a small round cutter ; dock each one well ; pinch round the edges with the finger and thumb. Bake on clean tins, but not greased, in a moderate oven.

### 174.—Large Square Penny Albert Cake.

Rub 6 ozs. of lard in 6 lbs. of flour, then add 4 ozs. of cream of tartar and 2 ozs. of soda. Mix all together and make a bay. Put in the bay 2 lbs. of sugar and 3 lbs. of currants, and dough with churned milk, a little softer than for plum cake mixture. Have a large-edged pan cleaned and greased, put the mixture in the tin and spread it equally over the tin, putting your hand occasionally in a little milk to smooth over the surface. This mixture is best made up in a basin or large bowl and poured into the tin. Bake in a moderate oven and cut when cold.

### 175.—Brandy Snaps.

Rub 1 lb. of lard in 4 lbs. of flour, put 4 lbs. of moist sugar on it and mix together ; make a bay, put in 4 lbs. of syrup and about half a teaspoonful of essence of lemon. Make all into dough, pin it out, cut with a small round cutter, about the thickness of a penny. Bake on well-greased tins in a moderate oven. You can curl them round the peel or have them plain.

### 176.—Nonpareil Biscuits.

Rub 6 ozs. of lard in 5 lbs. of flour, make a bay, put in 2½ lbs. of moist sugar, 2 ozs. of ammonia ; dough with milk ; make

into a dough, but do not work it too much. Cut out the same size and thickness as for brandy snaps ; wash the top with milk ; have some nonpareil sweets spread on the table, throw the biscuits on them, put on slightly greased tins. Bake in moderate oven.

### 177.—Common Halfpenny Queen Cake.

3 lbs. of flour, add 1 oz. of cream of tartar, 1 oz. of soda ; mix ; rub in 12 ozs. of lard, make a bay, put in 24 ozs. of castor sugar, essence of lemon ; dough with churned milk ; dough rather soft. Have some fluted tins ready greased, take a spoon and three-parts fill your tins. Bake in a moderate oven.

### 178.—Halfpenny Lunch Cake.

2 lbs. of flour, 4 ozs. of lard, 8 ozs. of sugar, 8 ozs. of currants, 1 oz. of soda, 1 oz. of cream of tartar ; dough with churned milk and mix as for queens. Have some square sponge cake tins ready greased, take a spoon and three-parts fill them ; wash with egg on top, dust them with castor sugar and bake in sound oven.

### 179.—Polkas or Halfpenny Sponges.

Put  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of good flour on the table, make a bay, put in 5 eggs,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of castor sugar, and 1 oz. voil ; beat eggs, sugar, and ammonia with your hand for twelve or fifteen minutes, add a little churned milk, take in your flour and beat all well together with 12 drops of essence of lemon. Have your tins greased, take a spoon, half fill it with the mixture ; put on tins about 2 inches apart ; put about 6 or 8 currants on each and bake in a hot oven.



## IXA.—ADDITIONAL RECIPES.

---

### 179*a*.—Maria Biscuits.

12 st. flour, 30 lbs. butter, 30 lbs. sugar, 6 lbs. coarse flour, 1 lb. volatile salts in powder, 3 ozs. carbonate of soda, 4 galls. milk. Dough as for other machine biscuits, and cut with the Maria biscuit cutter.

### 179*b*.—Osborne Biscuits.

10 st. flour, 20 lbs. butter, 30 lbs. sugar, 1 lb. carbonate of soda, 12 ozs. tartaric acid dissolved in a little water, 3 galls. and 1 quart of buttermilk. Dough and cut as for Maria biscuits above. Instead of 20 lbs. butter, 10 lbs. lard and 10 lbs. butter, with the addition of a little salt, will be found an improvement.

### 179*c*.—Balmoral Biscuits.

20 st. flour, 30 lbs. butter and lard, 44 lbs. sugar,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. carbonate of soda, 8 lbs. golden syrup, 30 quarts milk. Dough as for the above.

### 179*d*.—Social Biscuits.

20 st. flour,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. butter,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. lard, 48 lbs. moist sugar, 12 ozs. carbonate of soda, 10 ozs. volatile salts, 28 quarts milk, 4 ozs. salt powdered. Dough and cut as for above biscuits.

### 179*e*.—Ginger Genoa Cake.

6 lbs. best Hungarian flour,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. castor sugar,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. confectioner's butter, 30 eggs, 2 ozs. ground ginger,  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. cream of tartar, and half  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. carbonate of soda, one 3 lbs. jar preserved ginger, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  quarts of churned milk, with sufficient yolks (or egg-colour) to give the cake a nice deep yellow tint.

Commence by lining an edged pan with wood upsets. The pan must be sufficient in size to hold 22 lbs. of the batter, or an ordinary sized pan can be used, and a movable upset placed in the pan and held at its required place by a square brick. Then line the inside of the pan and the sides of the upsets with a moderate stiff paper, and the pan is ready for the batter.

To prepare the batter, weigh the flour into a sieve, and add the cream of tartar and soda. Then sift all on to the table, make a bay in the flour, and place in the bay the sugar; slightly warm the butter, and add it to the sugar, and cream these two ingredients well down inside the bay. The eggs having been previously broken, should now be added about 5 or 6 at a time, and, after all is well creamed, put in the colour, and again cream; add the milk, and when the flour is half mixed in, draw in the preserved ginger, which should previously have been cut into small discs.

Finish off by mixing all into a nice batter, and spread it on the pan, making a flat surface  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick. Bake in a moderate oven. Sold at 6d. per lb.

This cake, when well made, is a decided speciality.

### 179f.—Halfpenny or Penny Sponge Cakes.

2 lbs. weight of eggs, 2 lbs. fine granulated sugar,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. sifted flour.

Where the sponge-beating machine is used, have your sugar nicely warmed, and whilst the warming process is completing, break the eggs into a half-gallon tin and pour them into the beating-machine. Now add the warmed sugar, and beat the batter for 15 or 20 minutes, or until the batter is ready, which you may know by the change in its colour and its rising to twice its original bulk in the machine. Now mix the flour lightly but thoroughly into the batter, and hand or spoon out

into "halfpenny" or "penny" cases. Bake in a good sound oven. Let the tins be nicely buttered with butter free from salt; and for greasing purposes, to each pound of butter allow 4 ozs. of fine flour. Mix the flour well through the butter, and place it in a pot ready for use.

Now weigh 1 lb. castor sugar and 12 ozs. fine flour; mix these two ingredients well together, and use for dusting the sponge-cake cases after they are greased, so as to allow the cakes, when baked, to leave the cases freely.

A machine is now invented for filling the cases, without help, from either spoon or hand.

### 179g.—Scotch Perkins.

2 lbs. medium oatmeal, 1 lb. syrup, 12 ozs. lard, 14 ozs. moist sugar,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. fine flour,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. carbonate soda,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. cream of tartar, 2 ozs. allspice, and 1 cupful of milk. Proceed as for Hovis biscuits (see No. 179l), making the dough about the same size.

Weigh them off at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. the pair, mould them round, and place them on slightly greased tins, just pressing them with the heel of the hand, and egg them over the top. Place these on an ordinary tin a little distance apart, as they will spread.

Sold at one halfpenny each. If care is taken with this mixture, the goods will give satisfaction. For variation, place half an almond on the top of each.

### 179h.—Small Hunting Nuts.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. Hungarian flour,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. butter, 1 lb. 6 ozs. moist sugar,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. treacle,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ozs. ginger,  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. peel,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. acid,  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. carbonate soda, 1 wineglassful of water.

Sift the acid, soda, and flour; then rub the butter into the flour; and chop the peel into small pieces. Place all the ingredients in the bay, and make into a dough.

Roll out in sheets the thickness of a halfpenny, and cut with a small round cutter 1 inch in diameter. Place on greased tins. Wash them over the top with a wetted cloth the full size of the tin, slightly press the damped cloth with the flat of the hand, so that each nut is wet. Then bake in a moderate oven.

### 179*i*.—Slab Gingerbread.

12 lbs. fine flour, 7 lbs. treacle, 1 lb. lard, 1 lb. butter, 1½ lbs. moist sugar, 4½ ozs. carbonate of soda, 4 ozs. caraway seeds, 4 ozs. ground ginger, 6 eggs, 2 pints of churned milk.

Rub the butter and lard into the flour, and make a bay. Have the treacle previously warmed, and pour it into the bay. Dissolve the soda in a little of the milk; then add all the other ingredients. Make all into a moderate batter. Have an edged tin previously lined with wood upsets, and then lined all round with buttered paper. Spread the batter on the tin, and bake in a moderate oven. Sold at 6d. per lb.

### 179*k*.—Cassell Puddings.

½ lb. butter, ½ lb. sugar, ½ lb. weight of eggs, ½ lb. flour.

Cream the butter and sugar together, then add the eggs two at a time; and when well creamed, add the flour. Spoon them into lightly greased penny Madeira hoops.

The above quantity will make twenty-six at one penny each. When baked, ornament the top with a preserved cherry or a little pink sugar.

### 179*l*.—Hovis Biscuits.

2½ lbs. Hovis flour, ½ lb. butter, ¾ lb. castor sugar, 2 eggs, ½ oz. carbonate of soda, 1 oz. cream of tartar.

Sift the soda and tartar through the flour. Now rub the butter into the flour. Add the eggs and sugar, and with a little milk make all into a dough. Pin out in sheets. Cut with a small round cutter. Bake in a moderate oven.



THE SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.



# THE SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.

---

## X. CONFECTIONS IN SUGAR-BOILING.

---

### 180.—Clarifying Sugar.

The clarifying and boiling of sugar to the different degrees must be considered as the key to all sorts of stove working, and I will give here the method used for clarifying sugar. The pan used must be perfectly clean and bright. Whisk two whites of eggs in one pint of water; break 30 lbs. of good lump sugar into small pieces and put it into the pan; pour over it 6 quarts of water, set it on a clear stove to melt, but be careful it does not blubber and boil before it is melted; when you see it rise it is then boiling, and must be stopped immediately by putting in 1 quart of water; when it rises again add the same quantity of water, and so on two or three times; this prevents the scum from boiling into the sugar and makes it rise to the top. Draw the pan to one side of the fire and take all the scum off; let it continue to simmer. Keep adding a little water to make the remaining part of the scum rise. By this time the scum will be very white and tough, which also take off if the sugar appear clear. Dip in your finger, and if a drop hang from it, it is of the first degree, called smooth, and may be put by for use.

You may clarify a much smaller quantity of sugar by carefully attending to these instructions.

### 181.—Testing Sugar.

Granulated sugar is considered the best to use, as it is less liable to adulteration than any other kind. Of moist sugars, Demerara is the best. The simplest way to test sugar for its purity is to dissolve a little in a glass of clear water. If the sugar be quite pure the water will only be slightly thickened, but not in the least clouded, neither will there be any sediment. In keeping sugar care should be taken to protect it from dampness and vermin—especially ants.

### To boil Sugar to the different degrees.

**182.** *To the degree called "Pearled."*—Cover your preserving pan bottom two or three inches deep, boil it briskly over a clear fire for a short time, then dip in your finger and put it to your thumb, if on separating them a small string of sugar adheres to each it is boiled to the degree called pearled.

**183.** *To the degree called "Blown."*—After you have ascertained that the sugar is boiled to the degree called pearled put in the skimmer and let it boil a few minutes, then shake it out of the sugar and give it a blow. If sugar fly from the skimmer in small bladders it is boiled to the degree called blown.

**184.** *To the degree called "Feathered."*—Continue to boil the sugar from blown for a short time longer; take out the skimmer and give it a jerk over the pan, then over your head, and if sugar fly out like feathers it is boiled to the degree called feathered.

**185.** *To the "Ball" Degree.*—To know when the "ball" has been acquired, first dip your finger into a basin of cold water, then apply your finger to the syrup, taking up a little on the tip and dipping it into the water again; if upon rolling



the sugar with the fingers and thumb you can make it into a small ball, that is what is termed the "small ball;" when you can make a larger and harder ball, which you could not bite without its sticking unpleasantly to the teeth, you may be satisfied that is the "large ball."

**186.** *To the degree called "Crackled."*—Boil the sugar from the degree called feathered a little longer; dip a stick or a piece of pipe (or your finger, if you are used to boiling) into water, then into the sugar and again into the water. If it crack with the touch it is boiled to the degree called crackled.

**187.** *To the degree called "Caramelled."*—Boil the sugar still further, dip a stick or your finger into water, then into the sugar, and again into the water. If it snap like glass it is of the highest degree, called caramelled, and must be taken off the fire immediately, for fear of burning. This sugar is proper to caramel any sort of fruit.

### **188.—To boil Sugar by the Thermometer.**

All the foregoing tests are according to the old style of boiling; but a boiling-glass can now be had which enables us to boil to a better degree of accuracy. Thus, to boil to the pearl is to boil to 220 degrees; the small thread 228 degrees; the large thread 236 degrees; the blow 240 degrees; the feather 242 degrees; the small ball 244 degrees; the large ball 250 degrees; the small crack 261 degrees; the hard crack 281 degrees; the caramel 360 degrees.

### **189.—Barley Sugar.**

Put some sugar in a pan with water and place it on the fire to boil; when it is at the feather add a little lemon juice and continue boiling to the caramel; when done add a few drops of essence of lemon. Pour it on a marble slab previously oiled,

cut into strips. When nearly cold take the strips in your fingers and twist them, and when quite cold put them into tin boxes and keep them closed down. The reason that barley sugar is so named is that it was originally made with a decoction of barley.

### 190.—Barley Sugar Drops.

These are made in the same manner as the preceding. You pour the sugar while hot into impressions made in dried icing sugar.

### 191.—Acid Drops.

Boil 3 lbs. of loaf sugar, 1 pint of water, and a teaspoonful of cream of tartar to the caramel; add a few drops of essence of lemon, and pour it on an oiled marble slab or stone; sprinkle on it a tablespoonful of powdered tartaric acid and work it in. Oil a tin sheet and put the sugar on it in a warm place, then cut off a small piece and roll it into a round pipe, cut this into small pieces the size of drops with a pair of scissors and roll them round under the hand; mix with fine powdered sugar, sift the drops from it and put them in boxes, to be used as required.

### 192.—Pine-apple Drops.

Cut the half of a pine-apple into slices, drop them into a mortar and pound them; put the pulp into a cloth and extract the juice; take as much sugar as will be required and boil it to the crack. When the sugar is at the feather commence to add the pine-apple juice; pour it on slowly, so that by the time the syrup is at the crack it shall all be mixed in with the sugar. Finish as for barley sugar drops.

### 193.—Poppy Drops.

Extract the essence of the poppies (the wild flowers are the best) in hot water, boil some sugar in a pan—the same way as for barley sugar drops—and add the decoction of poppies just

before the syrup is at the crack. No essence of lemon should be used, and they need not be sugared when put into boxes.

#### 194.—Ginger Drops.

Make these after the same manner as barley sugar drops, in boiling the sugar, and flavour with a few drops of the essence of ginger just before the syrup is at the crack.

#### 195.—Cayenne Drops.

These are made the same way as barley sugar drops and the poppy and ginger drops. Flavour a minute before the boiling sugar is at the crack. To give the cayenne flavour add a few drops of the essence of capsicum.

#### 196.—Ginger Candy.

Boil some clarified sugar to the ball, and flavour with essence of ginger, then rub some of the sugar against the sides of the pan with a spatula until the sugar turns white; pour it into tins which have been oiled and put into the stove. The sugar should be coloured with some vegetable yellow whilst boiling.

#### 197.—Lemon Candy.

This is made in the same manner as ginger candy. Colour yellow with a little saffron, add a few drops of essence of lemon. This is made by boiling sugar to the feather and ball, and grained by rubbing against the pan.

#### 198.—Peppermint Candy.

The mode of making this candy is the same as that for making ginger candy, only add essence of peppermint.

#### 199.—Rose Candy.

Made the same way as ginger candy. Rose candy should be coloured with cochineal or carmine.

## 200.—Burnt Almonds.

1 lb. of almonds, 2 lbs. of sugar. Take 2 lbs. of clarified sugar and boil it to the "ball;" put 1 lb. of Jordan or Valencia almonds, blanched and dried, into the pan with the sugar; stir them from the fire, and let them absorb as much sugar as possible. If you want them well saturated with sugar repeat this until the sweetening is completed. Flavour with orange-flower water.

## 201.—Cast Sugar Drops.

Select the best refined sugar with a good grain, pound it and pass through a coarse hair sieve; sift again in a lawn sieve, to take out the finest part, as the sugar, when it is too fine, makes the drops heavy and compact and destroys their brilliancy and shining appearance. Now put the sugar into a pan and moisten it with any aromatic spirit you intend to use, using a little water to make it of such a consistence as to allow of its dropping off the spoon without sticking to it. Rose water is the best; it should be poured in slowly, stirring all the time with a wooden spoon. Colour the sugar with prepared cochineal or any other colour, ground fine and moistened with a little water; the tint should be light and delicate. Then take a small pan, made with a lip on the right side, so that when it is held in the left hand the drops may be detached from the right. Put in the paste and place the pan in the stove on a ring that just fits it. Take a small spatula and stir the sugar until it dissolves and makes a slight noise, but do not let it boil, but remove it from the fire when it is near the boiling point, then stir it well with the small spatula until of such a consistence that when dropped it will not spread too much, but retain a round form. Should it, however, be too thin add a little of the coarse powdered sugar, which should be reserved for the purpose, and make it of the thickness required. Take



a smooth tin or copper plate and let the paste drop on it from the lip of the pan at regular intervals. You hold the pan in the left hand and with a piece of straight wire in the right hand you separate the drop of sugar from the lip of the pan, letting it fall on the tin. In the course of an hour and a half or two hours the drops may be removed with a thin knife. If no copper plates are at hand a piece of stout cartridge paper will do. Damp the back of the paper with a sponge when you wish to remove the drops.

### 202.—Rose Drops.

These are made as in the preceding case. Flavour with essence of rose and colour with cochineal.

### 203.—Orange-flower Drops.

Flavour with orange-flower water or a little of the essence of neroli.

### 204.—Chocolate Drops.

2 ozs. of chocolate, 2 lbs. of sugar. The chocolate must be scraped to a powder and then made into a paste with cold water, finishing as for cast sugar drops.

### 205.—Coffee Drops.

2 ozs. of coffee, 2 lbs. of sugar. Make a decoction of coffee in the regular manner and add it to your sugar to make the paste or syrup. Finish in the same way as for cast sugar drops.

### 206.—Barberry Drops.

6 ozs. of barberries,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar. Press the juice out of the barberries and mix it into the pounded sugar. Should there not be sufficient juice add a little clear water. Make no more paste than you can actually use, as the second time it is heated it becomes greasy and difficult to drop.

### 207.—Peppermint Drops.

Moisten the sugar, which should be white and of the finest quality, with peppermint water, or flavour it with the essence of peppermint and moisten it with a little clear water. See that your utensils are very clean.

### 208.—Pine-apple Drops.

Take the pine-apple and rub the rind on a piece of rough sugar. The sugar thus impregnated you scrape off for use directly. Pound the pine-apple, and pass the pulp or juice through a fine hair sieve. Add the sugar just scraped off and as much more as you think it requires to make it sweet. Make it into a paste with clear water. Every precaution must be used, as it soon greases. No more should be made than you actually want for immediate use.

### 209.—Vanilla Drops.

2 pods of vanilla, 1 lb. of pounded sugar. Use the pods of vanilla in preference to the essence; the latter is apt to grease the paste. Cut the vanilla up very fine, put it in a mortar, and pound it well along with a portion of your sugar. When sufficiently smooth, sift it through a fine sieve. Finish as for the rest.

### 210.—Ginger Drops.

Take as much ginger as you wish to use, pound, and sift it through a fine lawn sieve; add it to as much sugar as you desire to flavour, and mix it with clear water. Some use the ginger sold at the shops already powdered; some, again, the essence of ginger, colouring the paste with saffron.

### 211.—Lemon Drops.

Rub off the yellow rind of some lemons on a piece of rough

sugar ; scrape it off, and mix it into your paste. Add sufficient to your sugar to give it a good flavour, and colour it a light yellow with saffron. Moisten with clear water, and mix as the rest.

### 212.—Orange Drops.

These are made the same as lemon drops.

### 213.—Pear Drops.

Made the same as above, and flavoured with the essence of jargonel pear.

### 214.—Lavender, Violet, Musk, and Millefleur Drops.

These are all made the same way as the above, being flavoured with the essences that give them their names.

### 215.—Pink Burnt Almonds.

Put 1 pint of clarified sugar in a round-bottomed pan on a clear fire, boil it to the degree called blown, mix in as much prepared cochineal as will make it a good colour, boil it again to the degree called blown, throw in the brown burnt almonds free from small ; take the pan off the fire and stir the almonds well about in the sugar with the spatter until it is all upon them, which is very easily done if you are careful. You may repeat this two or three times, which will make the almonds very handsome.

### 216.—Philadelphia Caramels.

Take 10 lbs. of sugar, 2 quarts of rich cream,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of glucose, 1 lb. of fresh butter, 1 teaspoonful of cream of tartar, 1 lb. of cocoa paste, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a lb. of white wax of paraffin. Boil these to the "crack," pour upon a greased marble slab, between iron bars, and let it remain until cold, then cut it into small cubes and fold in wax-paper.

### 217.—Boston Chips.

These are made of sugar boiled to the hard crack, flavoured and tinted to suit your fancy ; it is then poured upon a greased marble slab. As soon as it becomes sufficiently cold the edges are turned in and the batch is folded in a mass, placed upon the candy hook and pulled ; it is then run through a machine the iron rollers of which are set very closely together, so that the candy comes through as thin as a wafer ; it is then cut into strips to suit, or it may be wound around an oiled round stick and then slipped off, making a curl. Two or more colours may be joined together before it is run through the machine, thus making a parti-coloured ribbon.

### 218.—Engagement Favours.

Break up 1 lb. of loaf sugar into small particles, let it dissolve in a pan with  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of water and 2 spoonfuls of lemon-juice ; skim and boil to the ball, add pieces of lemon peel tied together with a string, boil until a sample is brittle ; take out the lemon peel, pour out the sugar on an oiled slab, taking care to distribute it so that the whole mass cools at the same time. It is pulled, manipulated, and cut in the ordinary way. A small part of the sugar coloured red and boiled separately may be used to variegate the sweets, and should be worked in just before cutting.

### 219.—Almond Hardbake.

Oil a square or round tin with low edges, split some almonds in halves and place them in rows over the bottom with the split side downward until the surface is covered. Boil some raw sugar to the crack, pour it over them so as to cover the whole with a thin sheet of sugar.

Cocoanut cut in thin slices, currants, and other similar candies are made in the same way, except that the sugar is ground before it is poured over.



**220.—To make Gum Paste.**

Put any quantity of picked gum dragon into an upright earthen jar, cover it over with cold water and let it stand two or three days. Have ready some of the very finest icing sugar, take the gum into a coarse piece of canvas and let another person assist in twisting it round until the whole has passed through. Beat it well up in the mortar to make it tough and white, then add sugar by degrees, still beating it with the pestle. When it is stiff take it out and keep it in an earthen jar for use. When it is worked into ornaments it will require a little starch-powder to smooth and make it proper for use. If you want to colour any part of it, use vegetable colouring.

**221.—To spin a Silver Web.**

Take 1 pint of clarified sugar and 1 teaspoonful of lemon juice, boil it in a small pan to the degree called caramelled; the moment the sugar is ready take it off and put the bottom of the pan in cold water. As soon as the water is warmed take the pan out. This precaution will keep the sugar from discolouring. As this sugar is to represent silver you must be particularly careful not to boil it too high. Have ready a crocath mould neatly oiled with sweet oil, then take a teaspoon and dip the shank of it into the sugar on one side of the pan, take up a little sugar and throw the spoon backwards and forwards in the mould, leaving as fine a thread as possible. Continue to do so until the mould is quite full. You must observe that there be no blotches and that the threads be as fine as hair; you may then take it out and cover it over a custard or any other sweet, and may, if you please, raise it by spinning light threads of sugar on the top.

**222.—To spin a Gold Web.**

Proceed with a gold web exactly the same as with the silver web, only boil the sugar a moment longer.

**223.—A Spun Sugar Pyramid.**

Provide four or five round moulds, the one larger than the other, oil them neatly, then boil your sugar as for silver web, only let it remain on the fire one minute longer, then take up sugar with the shank of the spoon and spin it as near the side of the mould as possible, but let no blotches appear; do this to the four moulds. As soon as cold take them out and fix one above another with hot sugar, then spin long lengths of sugar round until they form a complete pyramid. You may spin long threads of sugar to represent a feather, and place them on the top, or you may place a sprig of myrtle on the top and spin long lengths of sugar round it. The way to do it is to take the shank of your spoon, dip it into the cool sugar at the side of the pan, take hold of a bit of the sugar with your finger and thumb and pull it out to any length and fineness you please.

**224.—To spin a Gold Sugar Crocath.**

Boil your sugar a minute longer than for the silver web, using the same precaution as before. Have ready your mould neatly oiled, then take a little sugar on the shank of your spoon, spin it quite close to the side of your mould (be careful you make no blotches), spin all round, and strengthen the sugar as much as you can. There must be no holes or blotches, but an even regular sugar, all parts as near alike as possible. When the sugar is perfectly cold turn it out carefully, and set it over a custard or any other sweet. You may use it plain or ornament it with gum paste, as you think proper.

**225.—To spin a Gold Cup.**

Provide a copper mould like a cup. It must be made in three parts, and must be perfectly smooth within; oil each neatly, and spin sugar in each, agreeable to the directions for

the crocath. If two persons can spin at the same time it will be much better. When the three moulds are perfectly covered with sugar, and cold, take each out and put them together in a proper manner with hot sugar. You may ornament the cup with gum paste, which will make it very beautiful.

NOTE.—In boiling sugar to spin, great care must be taken to have a clear fire, and only to boil a small quantity at a time in a small brass pan. If you have two or three sugars to spin you must use two or three pans. One person may be attending to the boiling while another is spinning. A teaspoonful of lemon juice must be put to a pint of clarified sugar. If the sugar is likely to boil over the top of the pan drop one drop of sweet oil from your finger into the sugar, which will stop it immediately.

### 226.—A Spun Sugar Bee-hive.

Mould twenty or thirty bees in gum paste, as near the colour and shape as possible, make a hole with a pin on each side of the mouth and let them dry ; make some of the wings extend as if flying. Provide a large round crocath mould as near the shape of a bee-hive as possible, then boil the sugar as formerly instructed. Spin the sugar hot close to the inside of the mould. It must be regularly spun and very strong, the threads very fine, and no blotches. When it is so, let it stand until quite cold, then turn it out of the mould on to a large dish and ornament as under.

### 227.—To Ornament a Bee-hive.

Before you begin to boil the sugar take as many borders out of your gum paste moulds as will go round the bottom ; also take out leaves for the top ; run a husk round the sides to represent the matting of the hive, lay your borders and leaves on a marble slab, with a cloth over them to keep them moist.

You may also twist a length of gum paste like a wreath and make it into a large ring ; this must be dried ; then fix on the ornaments with a little hot sugar and set the ring upright on the top. You may then spin long lengths of sugar very fine on to a tin plate. Take the bees and fix them with hot sugar on the top and sides of the hive ; break the lengths of sugar in short pieces and fix them in the holes made in the bees. You may also form three entrances into the hive with the gum paste husk.



## XI. COLOURING SUGAR.

---

### 228.—To prepare Sugar for Colouring.

Take good loaf sugar, get it ground well, put it through a hair sieve ; what remains in the hair sieve put into a fine wire sieve and sift it, and the sugar which comes through the wire sieve will be rough sugar proper for colouring.

### 229.—To colour Sugar.

Divide the sugar into as many parts as you intend to colour, put each into a sheet of paper, then prepare your colours. Take a round-bottomed pan and put it on a warm stove, pour in your lot of sugar, stir it about with a dry whisk until the sugar is warm, add the colour, stir it well with the whisk to make the sugar all of that colour, then stir it about till the sugar is nearly dry, when you may spread it about on the sheet of paper. You may proceed in this manner with all the colours. The first colour used should be yellow, and the next green, which may be coloured in the yellow pan and with the same whisk. You must then wash both, and colour red, and after that orange. When the sugar is cold, sift it to take out any coupled, then bottle it separately. It will be found to be a useful article to ornament rout biscuits, creams, &c.

### 230.—Blue Colouring.

Take a fig of the best indigo, dip one side in warm water

and rub it on a marble slab until you gain the strength you want; or if you wish for a quantity, put a fig into a small cup, drop a tablespoonful of water upon it, and let it stand half an hour; then pour off the water at the top, and you will have a fine smooth colour.

### 231.—Carmine Colouring.

Take carmine, No. 24 or 40, 1 dr., liquor potassæ  $2\frac{1}{2}$  drs., water 2 ozs., glycerine sufficient to make 4 ozs. Rub the carmine to a paste with liquor potassæ and add the water and glycerine. This is a splendid red, and works well with liquor acids.

### 232.—Green Colouring.

Take some strong saffron colour and a little of the fine melted blue; mix them well together, which will make a green colour. If you want a pale green, use more yellow; if a dark green, use more blue.

**233. *Another Way.***—Take a quantity of spinach, pick the leaves from the stalks, put them very tight down in a small pan, add a small quantity of water, cover them closely up, and set the pan on a warm stove for two hours; then turn the leaves into a coarse canvas, and let two persons twist it round until all the liquor is squeezed out; set it on a clear fire in a small pan, and let it boil one minute. When cold, bottle and cork it tight.

NOTE.—The vegetable colouring bought at shops which manufacture it specially for confectioners is the safest, cheapest, and best.

### 234.—Orange Colouring.

Take one tablespoonful of cochineal colour and the same quantity of the saffron liquor; mix them together and you will have an orange colour. If it be too red, add a little more yellow; if it be too yellow, add a little more red.

**235.—Red Colouring.**

Beat 1 oz. of cochineal fine in a mortar, to which put  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pint of soft water and  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of cream of tartar; simmer them in a pan for half an hour over a slow fire. Take it off, and throw in  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of roach alum to strike the colour. You may ascertain the strength by dipping in a piece of writing paper. If not sufficiently strong, simmer it again for a short time. When nearly cold, strain it through a strong piece of canvas, and before you bottle it add 2 ozs. of double refined sugar

**236.—Yellow Colouring.**

Put the best saffron down tightly in a small jar, pour a little boiling water over it, cover it closely up, and set it in a warm place for half an hour, turning it two or three times in the water; then strain and bottle it for use.

## XII. LOZENGES.

---

Lozenges are made of loaf sugar finely ground, gum arabic dissolved in water, also gum dragon. They are mixed together into a paste, cut round or oval with cutters, and dried. To make the best sort of lozenges, 1 lb. of gum arabic should be dissolved in 1 pint of water; but the proportion of gum and water in general use is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of gum arabic in 1 quart and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of water, and 1 oz. of gum dragon in  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of water.

### 237.—Peppermint Lozenges.

Take some finely powdered loaf sugar, put it on a marble slab, make a bay in the centre, pour in some dissolved gum, and mix into a paste, flavour with the essence of peppermint, roll the paste on the marble slab until it is about an eighth of an inch thick. Use starch-powder to dust it with; this keeps it from sticking. Dust the surface with a little starch-powder and sugar, and rub it over with the palm of your hand. Cut out the lozenges and place them on wooden trays, and place them in the stove to dry. All lozenges are finished in the same way.

### 238.—Rose Lozenges.

Make the paste the same way as the preceding, and use essence of roses to flavour with; colour the paste with cochineal.



**239.—Ginger Lozenges.**

1 oz. of powdered ginger, 1 lb. of powdered sugar. Mix to a paste with dissolved gum; colour with yellow.

**240.—Transparent Mint Lozenges.**

These are made with the coarser grains of powdered loaf sugar. Pass the sugar through a hair sieve, then sift it through a fine sieve to take away the powder. Flavour with peppermint. Finish as the others.

**241.—Cinnamon Lozenges.**

Mix as the others; flavour with cinnamon in powder, adding a few drops of essential oil. Colour with coffee colour.

**242.—Clove Lozenges.**

1 oz. of cloves powdered and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of sugar. Mix, and finish as for the others.

**243.—Nutmeg Lozenges.**

$\frac{1}{4}$  oz. of oil of nutmeg, 2 lbs. of sugar. Mix as instructions for the others.

**244.—Lavender Lozenges.**

Mix as for others; flavour with English oil of lavender, and colour with a little cochineal and blue mixed.

**245.—Vanilla Lozenges.**

Use essence of vanilla or the stick pounded with sugar and sifted through a fine hair sieve.

**246.—Brilliants.**

Take either of the pastes for lozenges and cut into small fancy devices or ornaments.

### XIII. ICE CREAMS.

---

The genuine recipe for making ice creams will be found below. The first operation is the thorough scalding of the cream, sugar, and eggs : this gives it greater body and richness.

#### 247.—Vanilla Ice Cream.

Put into a perfectly bright and clean copper basin 2 lbs. of sugar, 4 eggs, 1 large fine bean of vanilla split and cut into small pieces, stir all well together with a large wire whisk, then add 4 quarts of rich cream, place it upon the fire and stir well and constantly until it is about to boil; then immediately remove it from the fire and strain it through a hair sieve into an earthen tureen or crock; let it stand till cool, pour it into your freezing-can already imbedded in broken ice and rock-salt, cover and turn the crank slowly and steadily until it can be turned no longer, open the can and remove the dasher, scrape the hardened cream from the sides with a long-handled spatula, and beat and work the cream until smooth. Close the can, draw off the water, and repack with fresh ice and salt and let it rest for an hour or two to harden and ripen.

Ice cream is often made from fresh unsalted cream beaten vigorously during the entire freezing process, this causes it to swell and increase in bulk from a fourth to a third, but what is gained in quantity is lost in quality, as it becomes very light and snowy in texture, having no body : it is simply a frozen froth.

Ice cream should be firm, smooth, and satiny, yet melting on the tongue like the best quality of gilt-edged butter.

In flavouring ice creams with fruit juices or the pulp thereof, the latter must never be cooked or scalded with the cream under any circumstances; they must be added, mixed, and beaten into the cream after it is frozen.

The process given above for vanilla ice cream is the same for all cream ices.

### 248.—Bisque or Biscuit Glace.

Make a rich and highly flavoured vanilla ice cream and add for each quart  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a lb. of almond macaroons dried crisp and reduced to a powder in a stone mortar. After the cream is frozen, add and work into it the macaroon powder, and finish as above directed for vanilla ice cream.

### 249.—Crushed Strawberry Ice Cream.

As for bisque, make a rich vanilla ice cream, and when it is well frozen add to it 1 pint of strawberries to each quart of cream. The berries must be full ripe and be crushed to a pulp with some fine sugar before adding and working them into the cream. Finish as for vanilla.

### 250.—Hokey Pokey.

This article is not an ice cream proper, but a species of frozen custard made of milk, eggs, sugar, gelatine, and flavouring. Take 2 ozs. of gelatine, dissolve in  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of milk or water, then to 4 quarts of milk and 8 eggs slightly beaten add  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of sugar and the thin yellow rind of 2 lemons, and a pinch of salt; put the ingredients into a clean, bright basin, place on a moderate fire, and stir constantly till it begins to thicken, then remove quickly, and pour it into an earthen pan and continue to stir it till nearly cold, then add and stir in the

dissolved gelatine ; pour all into your freezer and freeze as for other ices. When frozen it may be put in small boxes about three inches long by two inches wide, or it may be wrapped in wax paper and kept ready for sale in an ice cave. The office of the gelatine is to solidify the compound and assist its "keeping" qualities.

### 251.—Cocoanut Ice.

Take grated white meat of 3 fine cocoanuts and the milk they have contained, to which add 3 quarts of filtered water ; place on the fire and boil for ten minutes, then pour it into an earthen or stoneware crock, cover, and let it infuse till nearly cold, then strain and press off the liquid with a fine sieve ; to this liquid add  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of pulverised sugar and the whites of 3 eggs ; mix all thoroughly well together and pour it into the freezer already imbedded in ice and salt. Freeze and finish as other ices.



## XIV. PRESERVING FRUITS.

---

The preserving of fruits has always been considered a principal branch of confectionery, and one which requires no small degree of attention and diligence. As you are instructed in the boiling of sugars in its several degrees, named in each recipe, should it be boiled lower the fruit will lose its colour, turn windy, and spoil ; if it is boiled higher it will rock and cannot be got out of the jars. Another important point is to preserve such fruit only as is quite fresh picked, the flavour, which is a very essential consideration, being lost if the fruit be stale. Cleanliness in this branch, as in every other, must not be neglected. Preserving pans, &c., must resemble a looking-glass as much as possible. Fruits well preserved will keep in almost any place. It is better, however, to keep them neither in too dry nor in too damp a place. The jars must be well protected from air by covering each with writing-paper dipped in brandy, covered and tied over with wet bladder.

NOTE.—A wood skimmer must be made of ash or elm about 4 inches long, 3 inches broad, and 1 inch thick. There is a handle fixed on one side, which take hold of and lay the wood gently on the fruit where the scum is, then take it off and scrape off the scum, and so on until all is taken off.

### 252.—Large Strawberries.

Procure the largest Carolina or Hanoverian strawberries, pack two layers with care in a flat-bottomed preserving pan,

then pour over them 1 pint of currant juice, cover them with smooth clarified sugar, and over it a sheet of paper, set them on a warm part of the stove until the syrup is new-milk warm, then take them off; next morning take them out one at a time with an egg-spoon and lay them on a fine splinter sieve set over a pan to drain; add to the syrup a little clarified sugar and boil it to the degree called "pearled," put in the fruit with care and simmer them round; as soon as the syrup is off the degree called pearled, take them from the stove; skim, and put them with great care into a flat pudding pot, cover them up for two days, then lay them on a splinter sieve to drain, and add to the syrup 1 or 2 pints of clarified sugar as occasion may require, with the proportion of red currant juice, boil it to the degree called pearled, and put in your fruit with great care and simmer them very gently round the sides of the pan; as soon as the syrup is off the degree called pearled skim them and put them into jars, filling them within half an inch of the top. When cold cover them with writing-paper dipped in brandy and bladder them over.

### 253.—Strawberry Jam.

Take any quantity of scarlet strawberries, pass them through a fine splinter sieve, add to them 1 or 2 pints of red currant juice, according to the quantity of strawberries, put the same weight of sifted loaf sugar as fruit, boil them over a bright fire, keep stirring all the time with a spatter, and with it make a figure of eight in the pan to prevent the jam taking hold of the bottom; when it has boiled ten minutes take it off and take a little jam out with a scraper, which drop upon a plate; if it retains the mark of the scraper it is of a proper consistency and ready to put into jars, but should it run thin on the plate it must be boiled again until of the substance above named. It is necessary here to observe that all sorts of red fruit should be

kept as short a time as possible on the fire, and for that reason let your fires be perfectly bright before you use them.

### 254.—Raspberry Jelly.

Take 4 quarts of clear raspberry juice, add to it 8 pounds of sifted lump sugar, set it on a clear fire in your preserving pan, stir it with the spatter to keep it from burning; let it rise, then take it from the fire, skim it, set it on the fire again, and let it rise three or four times, skimming it each time. If, on taking out the skimmer, small flakes hang from it, it is of a proper consistency and may be put into jars. When cold cover it with writing-paper dipped in brandy, and bladder them over.

### 255.—Black Currant Jelly.

Pick black currants from the stalks as well and in as short a time as you can, then put them into strong earthen jars or stew pots, cover them well over and set them in a slow oven for one night; next morning put them into the jelly-bag, and as soon as drained, which will be in three or four hours, measure the juice. To each pint of juice take 1 lb. 4 ozs. of sifted loaf sugar, boil and skim it as before. You may if you think proper clarify the sugar, but this is a much easier way.

### 256.—Red Currant Jam.

Pick red currants until you have 7 lbs., then force the whole of them through a splinter sieve, to which add 7 lbs. of sifted lump sugar; boil this very well over a brisk fire for twenty minutes, stirring it all the time with the spatter. This is very useful for tartlets, cheaper than rasps, and a much better colour. Put it into jars, cover them with paper dipped in brandy and bladder them over.

### 257.—Apple Jelly.

Take codlin apples, cut them very thin across, fill your pre-

serving pan nearly full, cover them with soft water and then with a sheet of paper, set them on a slow fire, let them simmer slowly for a considerable time to extract the jelly from the apple. They must not on any account be stirred about in the pan. When the virtue appears to be quite extracted from them pour them into a jelly-bag. Cut more apples as before, about half the quantity, put them into the pan, and pour over them the extract from the first apples, simmer them very slowly as before. When the essence is all extracted put them into a jelly-bag. This jelly is used in the putting up of all preserved fruits.

### 258.—Gooseberry Jam.

Take 7 lbs. of clean, picked, dry gooseberries, put them into your preserving pan with 1 pint of water and 7 lbs. of sifted loaf sugar. Boil over a clear fire from twenty minutes to half an hour; when they are boiled to the consistency required take them off, put them into jars and secure them from the air as the others.

### 259.—Orange Marmalade.

Take 12 Seville and 12 China oranges, pare the outer skin off as thin as you can, lay it in soft water and freshen it every two hours to take out the bitterness, then pull off the white skin from the pared oranges and throw it away; cut them across, squeeze the juice from them, and set them on the fire in the preserving pan with plenty of soft water, boil them until so soft as to pulp through a hair sieve. Then boil the outer skin equally soft. If it will not go through, beat it well in a mortar and then put it through; add to it the other pulp and the juice. Weigh it, and to each pound allow 1 lb. 2 ozs. of sifted loaf sugar. Boil this well together, stirring it all the time, until it will retain the mark of the scraper, when it will be ready to put into jars, which must be secured from air as before.



## XV. CHOCOLATE.

---

### 260.—General Directions for Making Chocolate.

Provide yourself with an iron pestle and mortar, also a stone slab of a very fine grain about two feet square, and a rolling-pin of hard stone or iron. The stone must have an opening beneath in which to place a pot of burning charcoal to heat it. Warm the mortar and pestle by placing them on a stove, or charcoal may be used, until they are so hot that you can scarcely bear your hand against them. Wipe the mortar out clean, and put any convenient quantity of prepared nuts in it, which pound until they are reduced to an oily paste into which the pestle will sink with its own weight. Add fine powdered sugar to the chocolate paste. After it has been well pounded, the sugar must be in proportion of 3 lbs. to 4 lbs. of prepared cocoa. Continue to pound it until completely mixed; then put it in a pan and place it in the stove to keep warm. Take a portion of it and roll or grind it well on the stone slab with the roller, both being previously heated like the mortar until it is reduced to a smooth impalpable paste, which will melt in the mouth like butter when this is accomplished. Put it in another pan and keep it warm until the whole is similarly disposed of; then place it again on the stove, which must not be quite so warm as previously. Work it over again, and divide it into pieces of two, four, eight, or sixteen ounces each, which

you put in tin mould. Give it a shake, and the chocolate will become flat. When cold, it will easily turn out.

### 261.—Chocolate Harlequin Pistachios.

In making harlequin pistachios, you warm some of the sweet chocolate by pounding it in a hot mortar. After it has been prepared in this manner, take some of it and wrap it round a blanched pistachio nut; roll it in the hand to give it the form of an olive, and throw it into nonpareils of mixed colours, so that it may be variously coloured, *à la harlequin*. Proceed with the remaining pistachio nuts after the same fashion, dropping them into the nonpareils so that the comfits will adhere to the pistachios. Fold them in coloured or fancy papers, with mottoes. The ends are generally fringed.

### 262.—Chocolate Drops with Nonpareils.

Prepare some warm chocolate as in the preceding recipe. When the chocolate has been well pounded and is a smooth impalpable paste, make it into balls the size of a small marble by rolling in the hand. Place them on square sheets of paper about one inch apart; having filled the sheet, take it by the corners and lift it up and down, letting it touch the table each time: this will flatten them. Completely cover their surfaces with white nonpareils, gently shaking off the surplus ones. After the drops are cold, they can be very easily removed from the paper. The drops should be about the size of a sixpence.

### 263.—Chocolate in Moulds.

It is usual now amongst confectioners to use the English unsweetened chocolate, as it saves much time and trouble, and is equally good. To form it into shapes you must have two kinds of moulds, made either of thick tin or copper tinned inside; the one sort is impressed with a device or figure, and

with a narrow edge; the other is flat or nearly so, and the same size as the previous mould, with a shallow device in the centre. You put a piece of prepared chocolate into the first mould, and then cover it with the flat one; upon pressing it down the chocolate receives the form of both devices. After it is cold it can be easily taken out. It should have a shining appearance.

*Uniform with the present Work, Crown 8vo, price 2s. each.*

THE  
**PASTRYCOOK AND CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE**

**For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in General.**  
**Adapted also for Family Use.**

*CONTAINING A LARGE VARIETY OF MODERN AND  
USEFUL RECIPES.*

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase it."—*Baker's Times*.

---

THE  
**MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER**

**Wholesale and Retail.**

*CONTAINING A LARGE COLLECTION OF RECIPES  
FOR CHEAP CAKES, BISCUITS, &c.*

With REMARKS on the INGREDIENTS USED in their MANUFACTURE.

To which are added  
RECIPES FOR DAINTIES FOR THE WORKING MAN'S TABLE.

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

---

*Crown 8vo, cloth gilt, with 129 Original Designs, price 5s.*

**ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY**

**A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners, and Pastrycooks.**

*INCLUDING A VARIETY OF MODERN RECIPES, AND REMARKS  
ON DECORATIVE AND COLOURED WORK.*

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Baker's Times*.

---

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT.



# INDEX.

	PAGE
<b>A</b> BERNETHY Biscuits... ..	39
——— As made in London ..	40
——— Usual way of mak- ing... ..	40
Acid Drops ... ..	80
Adulteration with Alum, Professor Vaughan on ... ..	13
Albert Cakes ... ..	31, 69
Almonds, Rock ... ..	52
Almond Fruit Biscuits... ..	52
——— Hardbake ... ..	86
——— Sponge Biscuits ... ..	56
Alum in Bread ... ..	13
——— Liebig on Action of... ..	13
——— Professor Vaughan on ... ..	13
American Genoa Cake... ..	66
Apple Jelly ... ..	101
Arrowroot Biscuits ... ..	42
Art of Bread-making, Slow Progress in ... ..	I

<b>B</b> AKING, General Remarks on ..	10
Balloon or Prussian Cakes ..	29
Balmoral Cakes ... ..	29
——— Biscuits ... ..	71
Barberry Drops ... ..	83
Barley Sugar ... ..	79
——— Drops ... ..	80
Bath Buns... ..	27
—— Oliver Biscuits ... ..	43
Beehive, to Ornament a ... ..	89
—— in Spun Sugar ... ..	89
Biscuits, Fancy, Recipes for ... ..	45
——— Hard, Recipes for ... ..	38
Bisque or Biscuit Glacé ... ..	97
Blue Colouring for Sugar ... ..	91
Boiling Sugar to the degree called “Pearled” ... ..	78
——— to the degree called “Blown” ... ..	78
——— to the degree called “Feathered” ... ..	78

	PAGE
Boiling Sugar to the degree called “Ball” ... ..	78
——— to the degree called “Crackled”... ..	79
——— to the degree called “Caramelled” ... ..	79
——— by the Thermometer ... ..	79
Boston Chips ... ..	86
——— Lemon Crackers ... ..	41
Brandy Snaps ... ..	35, 69
Bread, Tea Cakes, Buns, &c. ... ..	17
——, Good, Essentials of ... ..	10
——, Home-made ... ..	17
Bread-making by the Old Method... ..	17
——— Modern way of ... ..	18
——— Process of ... ..	5
——— Scotch style of ... ..	19
Bride Cakes ... ..	62
——— Almond Icing for ... ..	63
——— Icing Sugar for ... ..	63
Brilliants ... ..	95
Bristol Cake ... ..	67
Brown Bread compared with White ..	7
Buns, Recipes for ... ..	27, 28, 29, 30
Burnt Almonds ... ..	82, 85
Butter for Puff Paste ... ..	57
Butter for Pastry and Cakes... ..	14

<b>C</b> AKES made with Butter, Directions for Mixing ..	60
——— London way of Mixing ..	60
Captains' Biscuits ... ..	39
Carmine Colouring for Sugar ... ..	92
Cassell Puddings ... ..	74
Cast Sugar Drops ... ..	82
Cayenne Drops ... ..	81
Chelsea Buns ... ..	28
Chemistry as applied to Bread-mak- ing ... ..	2, 8
Chocolate, General Directions for Making ... ..	103
——— Drops ... ..	83

	PAGE
Chocolate Drops with Nonpareils ...	104
———— Harlequin Pistachios ...	104
———— in Moulds ...	104
Cinnamon Buns...	30
———— Lozenges ...	95
Citron Cake ...	61
Clarifying Sugar ...	77
Clove Lozenges ...	95
Coarse Bread ...	22
Cocoonut Cakes...	31
———— Ice ...	98
Coffee Biscuits ...	42
———— Drops ...	83
Colouring Sugar ...	91
Confections in Sugar Boiling ...	77
Cracknel Biscuits ...	48
Crimp or Honeycomb Biscuits ...	49
Crumpets ...	26
Currant Fruit Biscuits...	47
———— Jam, Red ...	101
———— Jelly, Black ...	101
———— or Milk Scones ...	68
Custard ...	59
———— Common ...	59

<b>D</b> IET Bread ...	21
Digestive Biscuits ...	41, 42, 45
Drop Biscuits, Common ...	54
Dundee Cake ...	65

<b>E</b> CCLES Cake ...	58
Edinburgh Biscuits ...	43
Engagement Favours ...	86
Essentials of Good Bread-making ...	10
Exhibition Nuts ...	47

<b>F</b> ERMENTATION ...	4
Flour, Judging between Good and Bad ...	13
Flour, Patent ...	31
Fruit Biscuits ...	54
Fruit Cakes, Bride Cakes, &c., Recipes for ...	60
———— Cake, Common ...	61
Fun Nuts ...	34

<b>G</b> ENOA BISCUITS ...	47
———— Cake ...	64
———— with Ginger ...	71
———— American ...	66
Germ Flour Bread ...	23
German Buns ...	30

German Wafers...	49
———— Yeast ...	11
Ginger Cakes ...	33
———— Candy ...	81
———— Drops ...	81, 84
———— Genoa Cake ...	71
———— Lozenges ...	95
Gingerbread, Queen's ...	32
———— German ...	32
———— Grantham or White...	34
———— Halfpenny Squares ...	35
———— Light ...	34
———— Scarborough ...	33
———— Slab ...	74
———— Spiced ...	32
Gold Cake ...	65
———— Cup ...	88
———— Sugar, Crocanth...	88
———— Web ...	87
Gooseberry Jam ...	102
Graham, Professor, on Brown Bread	8
Green Colouring for Sugar ...	92
Gum Paste ...	87

<b>H</b> ALFPENNY Lunch Cake ...	70
———— Queen Cake ...	70
———— Scotch Cakes ...	69
———— Sponges ...	70, 72

Hardbake, Almond ...	86
Hermit Biscuits...	50
Hokey Pokey ...	97
Honeycomb Biscuits ...	49
Hot-Cross Buns ...	28
Hovis Biscuits ...	74
Hunting Nuts ...	36, 73

<b>I</b> CE Creams ...	96
Icing Sugar ...	63
Imperial or Lemon Biscuits ...	45

<b>J</b> AGO, Professor, on Brown Bread	7
Jubilee Buns ...	30
———— Cakes ...	67
Judges' Biscuits...	54
Jumbles ...	35, 69

<b>K</b> ENT Biscuits ...	45
---------------------------	----

<b>L</b> AFAYETTE Cakes ...	66
Laughing or Fun Nuts ...	34
Lavender Drops ...	85
———— Lozenges ...	95

	PAGE
Lemon Biscuits ... ..	45
——— Cake ... ..	67
——— Candy ... ..	81
——— Drops ... ..	84
Liebig on Action of Alum in Bread...	13
Liebig on Process of Bread-making	5
London Buns ... ..	30
Lord Mayor's Biscuits ... ..	54
Lozenges, Recipes for...	94
Lunch Cake ... ..	70
Luncheon Biscuits ... ..	41

<b>M</b> ACAROONS, Common ... ..	50
——— French ... ..	51
——— Italian... ..	50
Machine Biscuits ... ..	43, 71
——— made Biscuits... ..	38
Madeira Cakes ... ..	64
——— Cake (Scotch Mixture) ... ..	64
Making Bread, Modern Way of ... ..	18
——— Scotch Style of ... ..	19
Maria Biscuits ... ..	71
Marmalade ... ..	102
Marseillaise Biscuits ... ..	47
Meringues ... ..	53
Milk Scones ... ..	68
Millefleur Drops ... ..	85
Mixing Cakes, London way of ... ..	60, 61
Muffins ... ..	25
Musk Drops ... ..	85
Mystery Plum Cake ... ..	66

<b>N</b> APLES Biscuits ... ..	56
Nelson Cake ... ..	58
Nonpareil Biscuits ... ..	69
Nursery Biscuits... ..	44
Nutmeg Lozenges ... ..	95

<b>O</b> ATMEAL Cake ... ..	27
Orange Colouring for Sugar... ..	92
——— Drops'... ..	85
Orange Marmalade ... ..	102
Orange-flower Drops ... ..	83
Osborne Biscuits ... ..	71

<b>P</b> ALAIS-ROYAL Biscuits ... ..	51
Parisian Barm ... ..	16
Parking Cake ... ..	36
Parkings ... ..	36
Paste for Baked Custard ... ..	58
——— Small Raised Pies ... ..	58
——— Tarts ... ..	58

	PAGE
Pastry, Custard, &c., Recipes for ...	57
Pear Drops ... ..	85
Penny Albert Cake, Large Square ...	69
——— Queen Cakes ... ..	31
——— Rice Cakes ... ..	31
——— Sponge Cakes ... ..	72
Peppermint Candy ... ..	81
——— Drops ... ..	84
——— Lozenges ... ..	94
Peruvian Biscuits ... ..	47
Philadelphia Caramels... ..	85
Pic-Nics ... ..	41
Pineapple Drops... ..	80, 84
Pink Burnt Almonds ... ..	85
Plum Cake (as made for best shops in Edinburgh) ... ..	64
Plum Cake at 6d. per lb. (as sold by Grocers) ... ..	65
——— at 3d. per lb. (Mystery) ... ..	66
——— at 4d. per lb. ... ..	66
Polkas, or Halfpenny Sponges ... ..	70
Pond Cake ... ..	65
Poppy Drops ... ..	80
Pound Cakes ... ..	61, 62
Premium Drops ... ..	49
Preserving Fruits ... ..	99
Princess Biscuits ... ..	51
Prussian Cakes ... ..	29
Puff Paste... ..	57

<b>Q</b> UEEN Cakes ... ..	31, 70
Queen's Bread ... ..	24
——— Drops ... ..	48

<b>R</b> ASPBERRY Jelly ... ..	101
Ratafias ... ..	51
Red Colouring for Sugar ... ..	93
Rice Biscuits ... ..	47, 55
——— Cake (Scotch Mixture) ... ..	64
——— Cakes ... ..	31
Rock Almonds, Brown... ..	52
——— Pink ... ..	52
——— White ... ..	52
Rose Candy ... ..	81
——— Drops ... ..	83
——— Lozenges ... ..	94
Rusks ... ..	51
Rye Bread ... ..	22

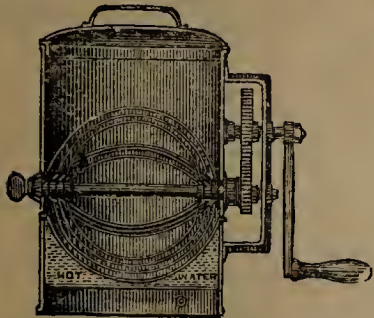
<b>S</b> AFFRON Buns ... ..	29
Sally Luns ... ..	24
Savoy Biscuits ... ..	54

	PAGE		PAGE
Scarborough Water Cakes ...	56	Tea Cakes... ..	24
Scones ... ..	68	——— Yorkshire ... ..	24
——— Currant or Milk... ..	68	Technical Training, Need of... ..	1
Scotch Cakes ... ..	69	Testing Sugar ... ..	78
——— Perkins ... ..	73	Toulouse Biscuits ... ..	47
Seed Cakes ... ..	61, 62	Transparent Mint Lozenges ... ..	95
Shell Biscuits ... ..	43	Treacle, Prepared ... ..	33
Ship Biscuits ... ..	38	——— for thick Gingerbread ... ..	33
Shortbread, English ... ..	37	Twelfth Cake ... ..	64
——— French ... ..	37		
——— Scotch ... ..	36	<b>U</b> NFERMENTED or Diet	
Shrewsbury Biscuits ... ..	46	Bread ... ..	2
Silver Cake ... ..	65		
Silver Web ... ..	87	<b>V</b> ANILLA Drops ... ..	84
Snowdrop Biscuits ... ..	47	——— Lozenges ... ..	95
Social Biscuits' ... ..	71	——— Ice Cream ... ..	96
Soda Biscuits ... ..	40, 44	Vaughan (Professor) on Adulteration	
—— Cakes ... ..	68	with Alum ... ..	13
Spice Nuts ... ..	34	Venice Biscuits ... ..	46
Sponge Biscuits... ..	56	Victoria Biscuits ... ..	42
—— Cakes ... ..	72	Violet Drops ... ..	85
Spun Sugar Beehive ... ..	89		
——— Pyramid ... ..	88	<b>W</b> ALNUT Biscuits ... ..	48
Strawberry Ice Cream... ..	97	Wedding Cake ... ..	63
——— Jam ... ..	100	White Gingerbread ... ..	34
Strawberries, Preserving ... ..	99	White Spice Biscuits ... ..	68
Sugar Biscuits ... ..	68	Whole Meal Bread, Home-made ... ..	20
—— Boiling ... ..	78, 79	——— for Master Bakers ... ..	21
—— Clarifying ... ..	77	Wine Biscuits ... ..	40
—— Testing ... ..	78		
—— to prepare for Colouring ... ..	91	<b>Y</b> EAST, American Recipe for ... ..	12
—— to Colour... ..	91	——— German ... ..	11
		Yellow Colouring for Sugar ... ..	93
<b>T</b> ART Paste, Crisp ... ..	58	York Biscuits ... ..	43
—— Sweet ... ..	58	Yorkshire Cakes... ..	24
Tartlet, a Handsome ... ..	58		

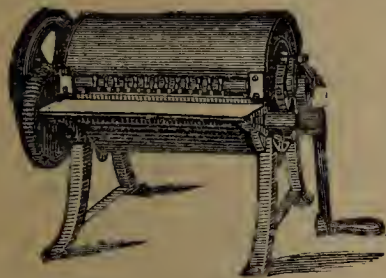




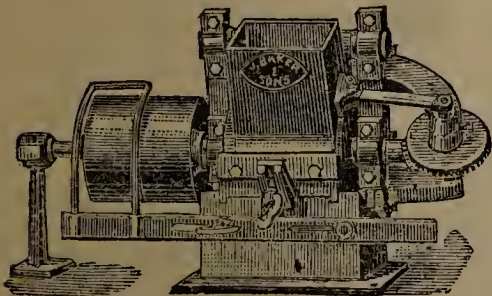
Highest Awards  
ever given



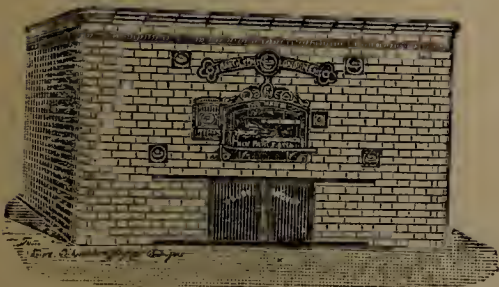
Morton Whisks and  
Cake making Machinery.



Patent Peel-Cutters.



Patent Cocoa-nut Graters.

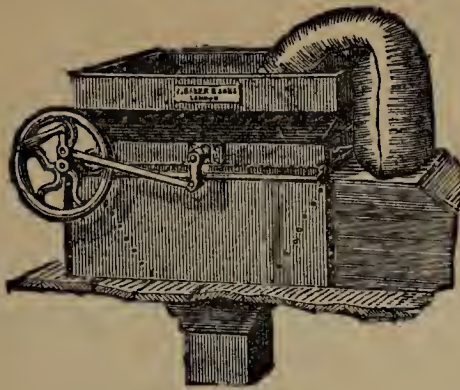


The "Baker" Oven.

The most suitable Ovens for Large  
Hotels, Restaurants, and Public  
Institutions.

*Most modern, improved, and best made plants for the Biscuit, Bread,  
Confectionery, and Chocolate trades.*

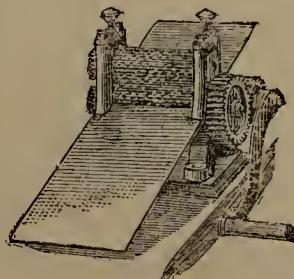
# JOSEPH BAKER & SONS,



Patent Flour Sifting and Mixing  
Machine.

## 33 GOLD MEDALS.

Highest Award, London, 1884.  
Highest Award, Amsterdam, 1886.  
Highest Award, Edinburgh, 1886.  
Highest Award, Adelaide, 1887.  
Highest Award, Barcelona, 1888.  
Highest Award, Melbourne, 1888-9.  
Highest Award, Paris, 1889.  
Highest Award, New Zealand, 1890.  
Highest Award, Chili, 1890.  
Highest Award, Tasmania, 1892.  
Highest Award, Chicago, 1893.  
Highest Award, California, 1894.



Drop Roller Machines.



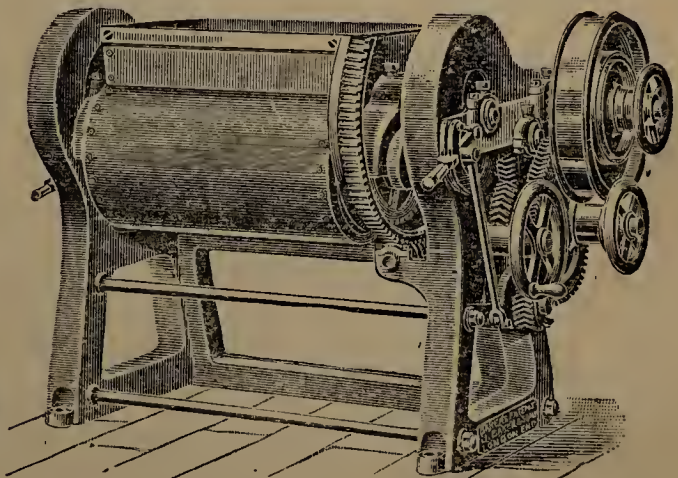
For Machinery  
and Ovens.



Jam and Melting  
Pans.



Patent Table Dough  
Divider.



The Bakers' Patent New Mixing and Kneading  
Machine. The Most Perfect Machine known  
for Bread-making.

**58, City Road, London, E.C.**

## ADVERTISEMENTS.

---

Second Edition. Foolscape 8vo, 420 pp. Price 4s. cloth.

---

# THE HOUSE MANAGER,

BEING A GUIDE TO

HOUSEKEEPING, PRACTICAL COOKERY, PICKLING AND  
PRESERVING,

HOUSEHOLD WORK, DAIRY MANAGEMENT,

THE TABLE AND DESSERT, CELLARAGE OF WINES,

BREWING AND WINE MAKING,

THE BOUDOIR AND DRESSING ROOM, TRAVELLING,

STABLE ECONOMY, GARDENING OPERATIONS, ETC.

FORMING THEREFORE

A HANDBOOK TO THE DUTIES OF  
THE HOUSEKEEPER, COOK, LADY'S-MAID, NURSERY-  
MAID, HOUSE-MAID, LAUNDRY-MAID, DAIRY-MAID,  
BUTLER, VALET, FOOTMAN, COACHMAN, GROOM, AND  
GARDENER.

BY AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER.

---

### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The press literally teems with cookery books—a few good, many bad, and the majority very indifferent. Among the best is the 'House Manager.' It exhausts the subject it treats, and does it, too, in a plain, common-sense, easily understood matter-of-fact sort of way. At the same time the book is particularly practical."—*Figaro*.

"This household *vade-mecum* contains a great quantity of the most useful information, giving the newest and most approved recipes and methods connected with the different departments."—*Edinburgh Courant*.

"The book is written in a plain practical way, and contains a great number of recipes."—*Scotsman*.

"This book is one of the most unique and valuable of its kind. It forms a store of very profitable information."—*European Mail*.

"A very cheap and exhaustive handbook of domestic economy. The book is invaluable, and like certain pills we have read of, 'no one should be without it.'"—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A really useful Guide on the important subjects of which it treats."—*Spectator*.

"The best cookery-book published for many years."—*Bell's Messenger*.

"This 'Domestic Service Guide' will become, what it deserves to be, very popular."—*Reader*.

"We find here directions to be discovered in no other book tending to save expense to the pocket, as well as labour to the head. It is truly an astonishing book."—*John Bull*.

---

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.



# CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON'S

## Catalogue of

### Scientific, Technical and Industrial Books.

	PAGE		PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING . . . . .	1	DECORATIVE ARTS . . . . .	30
CIVIL ENGINEERING . . . . .	9	NATURAL SCIENCE . . . . .	32
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c. . . . .	17	CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES . . . . .	34
MINING & METALLURGY . . . . .	19	INDUSTRIAL ARTS . . . . .	36
ELECTRICITY . . . . .	23	COMMERCE, TABLES, &c. . . . .	41
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING . . . . .	25	AGRICULTURE & GARDENING . . . . .	43
SANITATION & WATER SUPPLY . . . . .	27	AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, &c. . . . .	46
CARPENTRY & TIMBER . . . . .	28	LAW & MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	47

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

### THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulæ, Rules, and Data: A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Third Edition, Revised. Small 8vo, 700 pp., bound in flexible Leather Cover, rounded corners . . . . . **6/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH AND FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY, WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &c.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &c.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, &c.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.


"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers."—*The Engineer*.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce a book of 650 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . . Will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer*.

## MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

## THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, strongly bound . . . . . **15/0**

 *The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.*

"Of this edition we may repeat the appreciative remarks we made upon the first and third. Since the appearance of the latter very considerable modifications have been made, although the total number of pages remains almost the same. It is a very useful collection of rules, tables, and workshop and drawing office data."—*The Engineer*, May 10, 1895.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer*, June 5, 1885.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineer's notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.


"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of any one connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

## THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., strongly bound.

[Just Published. **18/0**

 *This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.*

*The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.*

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenæum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scotsman*.

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer*.


"A mass of information set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information, and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.



MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—*continued.***STEAM BOILER CONSTRUCTION.**

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and much Enlarged, medium 8vo, cloth . . . **18/0**

 THIS WORK is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz.:—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

"One of the best, if not the best, books on boilers that has ever been published. The information is of the right kind, in a simple and accessible form. So far as generation is concerned, this is, undoubtedly, the standard book on steam practice."—*Electrical Review*.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer*.

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of every one interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market*.

**PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.**

Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Seventeenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. **6/0**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News*. (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World*.

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron*.

**ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.**

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Seventh Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth . . . **2/6**

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*.

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

## THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. . Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much Enlarged. Folio, half-bound, net . **£3 3s.**

PART I.—MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c., SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES.—RECIPROCALLS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

PART II.—TREATING OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

"The book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself, add to his library."—*Industries*.

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer*.

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers*.

## COAL AND SPEED TABLES.

A Pocket Book for Engineers and Steam Users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, cloth . **3/6**

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron*.

## TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on GAS ENGINES, and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

## ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World*.

## A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **6/0**

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular*.

## THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION

of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Modern Engine Proportions. By R. EDWARDS, M.Inst.C.E. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"A very useful little volume. It contains many tables, classified data and memoranda, generally useful to engineers."—*Engineer*.

"This small book is what it professes to be, viz. :—'a handy office companion,' giving as it does, in a succinct form, a variety of information likely to be required by mechanical engineers in their everyday office work."—*Nature*.



## A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German with considerable additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **9/0**

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker*.

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature*.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World*.

## BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors*. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

## BOILER MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo . **7/0**

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

## REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-Making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **7/6**

"Practical, explicit, and profusely illustrated."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"We recommend the book, which gives the cost of various systems and illustrations showing details of parts of machinery and general arrangements of complete installations."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating. It is one of the best compilations on the subject."—*Engineer*.

## THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1896. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With 120 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world, and no one, probably, has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. The volume before us should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country."—*Nature*.

## ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **12/0**

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.

## AERIAL OR WIRE=ROPE TRAMWAYS.

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E.  
With 81 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"This is in its way an excellent volume. Without going into the minutiae of the subject, it yet lays before its readers a very good exposition of the various systems of rope transmission in use, and gives as well not a little valuable information about their working, repair, and management. We can safely recommend it as a useful general treatise on the subject."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Tayler has treated the subject as concisely as thoroughness would permit. The book will rank with the best on this useful topic, and we recommend it to those whose business is the transporting of minerals and goods."—*Mining Journal*.

## MOTOR CARS OR POWER=CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, Assoc. Memb. Inst. C.E., Author of "Modern Cycles," &c. 212 pp., with 76 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 4/6

"Mr. Wallis-Tayler's book is a welcome addition to the literature of the subject, as it is the production of an Engineer, and has not been written with a view to assist in the promotion of companies. . . . The book is clearly expressed throughout, and is just the sort of work that an engineer, thinking of turning his attention to motor-carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering*.

## PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 7/6

"The latest production from the pen of this writer is characterised by that evidence of close acquaintance with workshop methods which will render the book exceedingly acceptable to the practical hand. We have no hesitation in commending the work as a serviceable and practical handbook on a subject which has not hitherto received much attention from those qualified to deal with it in a satisfactory manner."—*Mechanical World*.

## PATTERN MAKING.

A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine-made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of estimating the weight of Castings; with an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 450 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 7/6

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"More than 400 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS

(Lockwood's Dictionary of). Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c., &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

## TOOTHED GEARING.

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 6/0

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

## FIRES, FIRE=ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . £1 4s.

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus we can most heartily commend this book."—*Engineering*.



**STONE=WORKING MACHINERY.**

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Second Edition, enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

**PUMPS AND PUMPING.**

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES.**

A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters. Including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." 352 pp. With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book which will no doubt be of considerable service both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries*.

**LATHE=WORK.**

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

**SCREW=THREADS,**

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Re-written and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size . . . . . 1/6

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their actions described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact a *multum-in-parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

**TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.**

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Sixth Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. [Just Published. 1/6

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

**POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.**

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather . . . . . 1/6

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a lilliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the Tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*.

## THE ENGINEER'S YEAR BOOK FOR 1899.

Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E., Technical Officer of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing." "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With about 900 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 750 pp., leather. [Just Published. 8/0

"Represents an enormous quantity of work, and forms a desirable book of reference."—*The Engineer*.

"The volume is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review*.

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News*.

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal*.

"There is certainly room for the newcomer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect*.

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scotsman*.

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management. For the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam-engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam-engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam-engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine. The 'Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of common-sense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

## IRON AND STEEL.

A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 32mo, leather . . . 6/0

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*.

## CONDENSED MECHANICS.

A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 2/6

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer*.

"It is well arranged, and meets the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News*.

## THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. Seventh Edition. Sewed. . . . . 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

## HEATING BY HOT WATER.

With Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. Second Edition. With 96 Illustrations, crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . Net 2/6

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.



## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, &c.

### LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM, INDIA, AND THE COLONIES.

A Practical Handbook setting forth the Principles on which Light Railways should be Constructed, Worked, and Financed; and detailing the Cost of Construction, Equipment, Revenue and Working Expenses of Local Railways already established in the above-mentioned countries, and in Belgium, France, Switzerland, &c. By J. C. MACKAY, F.G.S., A.M. Inst. C.E. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"Mr. Mackay's volume is clearly and concisely written, admirably arranged, and freely illustrated. The book is exactly what has been long wanted. We recommend it to all interested in the subject. It is sure to have a wide sale."—*Railway News*.

"Those who desire to have within reach general information concerning almost all the light railway systems in the world will do well to buy Mr. Mackay's book."—*Engineer*.

"This work appears very opportunely, when the extension of the system on a large scale to England is at last being mooted. In its pages we find all the information that the heart of man can desire on the subject. . . . every detail in its story, founded on the experience of other countries and applied to the possibilities of England, is put before us."—*Spectator*.

### PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking, and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 34 Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Cloth. [Just Published. £2 2s.

"The present (1896) edition has been brought right up to date, and is thus rendered a work to which civil engineers generally should have ready access, and to which engineers who have construction work can hardly afford to be without, but which to the younger members of the profession is invaluable, as from its pages they can learn the state to which the science of tunnelling has attained."—*Railway News*.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book has been held for many years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine: 'The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling.'"—*Architect*.

### THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Sanitary Engineering in the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, and Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram. [Just Published. 25/0

I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER.—III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT.—V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS—WATER TOWERS—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS—PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLICATIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

"The chapter upon filtration of water is very complete, and the details of construction well illustrated. . . . The work should be specially valuable to civil engineers engaged in work in Japan, but the interest is by no means confined to that locality."—*Engineer*.

"We congratulate the author upon the practical commonsense shown in the preparation of this work. . . . The plates and diagrams have evidently been prepared with great care, and cannot fail to be of great assistance to the student."—*Builder*.

"The whole art of water-works construction is dealt with in a clear and comprehensive fashion in this handsome volume. . . . Mr. Burton's practical treatise shows in all its sections the fruit of independent study and individual experience. It is largely based upon his own practice in the branch of engineering of which it treats."—*Saturday Review*.

## THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to, elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco . . . . . Net **£6 6s.**

### LIST OF CONTENTS.

I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELLS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW OF ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY, VELOCITIES, &c., &c., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND: ABBRDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY, DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBETH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer.*

## RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **5/0**

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder.*

"The volume contains valuable information upon all matters connected with water supply . . . It is full of details on points which are continually before water-works engineers."—*Nature.*

## HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, & FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . **14/0**

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect.*

## HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **16/0**

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."—*Engineering.*

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is in fact in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature.*

## WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **7/6**

As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering.*

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder.*



**MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.**

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specification and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. COURTNEY, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

**RIVER BARS.**

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth. . . . . 7/6

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

**DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS AND BUILDINGS.**

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE IN DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Tramways: their Construction and Working." Cr. 8vo, cloth. . 4/6

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenæum*.

**TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.**

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 780 pp., buckram. [Just Published. 28/0

"Although described as a new edition, this book is really a new one, a large part of it, which covers historical ground, having been re-written and amplified; while the parts which relate to all that has been done since 1882 appear in this edition only. It is sixteen years since the first edition appeared, and twelve years since the supplementary volume to the first book was published. After a lapse, then, of twelve years, it is obvious that the author has at his disposal a vast quantity of descriptive and statistical information, with which he may, and has, produced a volume of great value to all interested in tramway construction and working. The new volume is one which will rank, among tramway engineers and those interested in tramway working, with his world-famed book on railway machinery."—*The Engineer*, March 8, 1895.

**PRACTICAL SURVEYING.**

A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examinations or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E. With 4 Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6; or, on THIN PAPER, bound in limp leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use . . . . . 12/6

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering."—*Architect*.

**AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.**

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

## ENGINEER'S & MINING SURVEYOR'S FIELD BOOK.

Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and plotting the work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; Setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument; Setting-out Curves without Theodolite on the System of Tangential Angles by Sets of Tangents and Offsets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. **12/0**

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

## LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.

In Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large crown 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World*.

"A most useful book for the student. We strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved reputation among surveyors."—*Builder*.

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."—*Mining Journal*.

## PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.

Showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Eighth Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 8vo, cloth. **8/6**

\*\* TRAUTWINE ON CURVES may be had separate. **5/0**

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering*.

## AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.

For the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, LEVELLING, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major-General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, cloth. **16/0**

"No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

## TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES FOR SETTING-OUT CURVES.

From 5 to 200 Radius. By A. BEAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. 6th Edition, Revised. With an Appendix on the use of the Tables for Measuring up Curves. Printed on 50 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size.

[Just Published. **3/6**

"Each table is printed on a card, which, placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy: a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenæum*.

## HANDY GENERAL EARTH-WORK TABLES.

Giving the Contents in Cubic Yards of Centre and Slopes of Cuttings and Embankments from 3 inches to 80 feet in Depth or Height, for use with either 66 feet Chain or 100 feet Chain. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet mounted in cloth case. [Just Published. **3/6**



**EARTHWORK TABLES.**

Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum*.

**A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.**

By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS.**

A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, L. and N. W. R. With Folding Plates, 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

**CAST & WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION.**

(A Complete and Practical Treatise on), including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts.—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In 2 vols., imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco . . . . . **£6 16s. 6d.**

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans, and sections, large scale details are given, which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

**ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES**

(Practical and Theoretical). With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . . **12/0**

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES**

(A Practical Treatise on). By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth . . . . . **8/0**

**GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS.**

In their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring, and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth . **16/0**

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."—*Engineer*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are simple, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum*.

**PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.**

For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **9/0**

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

## THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.

Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

## WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON & STEEL GIRDERS.

A Graphic Table for Facilitating the Computation of the Weights of Wrought Iron and Steel Girders, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet . . . . . **2/6**

## HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS

In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum*.

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

## TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, cloth . . . . . **4/6**

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

## THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.

With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.I.C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

## A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by WM. HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth . . . . . **18/0**

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

## STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.

By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **12/0**

## SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

## EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works Department. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*.



## RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, half-morocco, price **£12 12s.**

Each volume sold separately, as follows:—

FIRST SERIES, Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 PLATES); SOUTHPORT PIER (2 PLATES); VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. C. & D. AND G. W. R. (6 PLATES); ROOF OF CREMORNE MUSIC HALL; BRIDGE OVER G. N. RAILWAY; ROOF OF STATION, DUTCH RHENISH RAIL. (2 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, WEST LONDON EXTENSION RAILWAY (5 PLATES); ARMOUR PLATES: SUSPENSION BRIDGE, THAMES (4 PLATES); THE ALLEN ENGINE; SUSPENSION BRIDGE, AVON (3 PLATES); UNDERGROUND RAILWAY (3 PLATES).

## HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

SECOND SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 3 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

BIKENHEAD DOCKS, LOW WATER BASIN (15 PLATES); CHARING CROSS STATION ROOF, C. C. RAILWAY (3 PLATES); DIGSWELL VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; ROBBERY WOOD VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; IRON PERMANENT WAY; CLYDACH VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; EBBW VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; COLLEGE WOOD VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY; DUBLIN WINTER PALACE ROOF (3 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, L. C. & D. RAILWAY (6 PLATES); ALBERT HARBOUR, GREENOCK (4 PLATES).

## HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

THIRD SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—*North Side.*—MAP SHOWING INTERCEPTION OF SEWERS; MIDDLE LEVEL SEWER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER RIVER LEA (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER MARSH LANE, NORTH WOOLWICH RAILWAY, AND BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY JUNCTION; OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER EAST LONDON WATER-WORKS' FEEDER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER RESERVOIR (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, TUMBLING BAY AND OUTLET; OUTFALL SEWER, PENSTOCKS. *South Side.*—OUTFALL SEWER, BERMONDSEY BRANCH (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, RESERVOIR AND OUTLET (4 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, FILTH HOIST; SECTIONS OF SEWERS (NORTH AND SOUTH SIDES).

THAMES EMBANKMENT.—SECTION OF RIVER WALL; STEAMBOAT PIER, WESTMINSTER (2 PLATES); LANDING STAIRS BETWEEN CHARING CROSS AND WATERLOO BRIDGES; YORK GATE (2 PLATES); OVERFLOW AND OUTLET AT SAVOY STREET SEWER (3 PLATES); STEAMBOAT PIER, WATERLOO BRIDGE (3 PLATES); JUNCTION OF SEWERS, PLANS AND SECTIONS; GULLIES, PLANS AND SECTIONS; ROLLING STOCK; GRANITE AND IRON FORTS.

## HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

FOURTH SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

ABBAY MILLS PUMPING STATION, MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS (4 PLATES); BARROW DOCKS (5 PLATES); MANQUIS VIADUCT, SANTIAGO AND VALPARAISO RAILWAY, (2 PLATES); ADAM'S LOCOMOTIVE, ST. HELEN'S CANAL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); CANNON STREET STATION ROOF, CHARING CROSS RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ROAD BRIDGE OVER THE RIVER MOKA (2 PLATES); TELEGRAPHIC APPARATUS FOR MESOPOTAMIA; VIADUCT OVER THE RIVER WYE, MIDLAND RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ST. GERMANS VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); WROUGHT-IRON CYLINDER FOR DIVING BELL; MILLWALL DOCKS (6 PLATES); MILROY'S PATENT EXCAVATOR; METROPOLITAN DISTRICT RAILWAY (6 PLATES); HARBOURS, PORTS, AND BREAKWATERS (3 PLATES).

## THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

### LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector, L. B. & S. C. R. Ninth Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **4/6**

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenæum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

### STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **4/6**

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

### THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER,

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **4/6**

"From the technical knowledge of the author, it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

### CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom: their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **9/0**

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principal and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

### ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **1/6**

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself, and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on until he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

### THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION,

And Practical Educator for Enginemen, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Third Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, strongly bound for pocket wear . **3/6**

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.



## MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, &c.

### THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S

**POCKET-BOOK** of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, M.I.N.A. Sixth Edition, Revised, 700 pp., with 300 Illustrations. Fcap., leather. **12/6**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, &c.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, &c.—HYDRAULIC DATA, &c.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, &c.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, &c.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGES TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS.—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, &c.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, &c.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulæ required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form. The book is one of exceptional merit."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer*.

### WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE

To Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing all Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; Elementary and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. WANNAN, C.E., and E. W. I. WANNAN, M.I.M.E. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. Crown 8vo, 370 pages, cloth. [Just Published. **8/6**

### WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Containing the Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. WANNAN. Second Edition, carefully Revised. Square 18mo, with thumb Index, leather. [Just Published. **5/0**

### MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.

A Treatise on. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade. 12mo, cloth. **4/6**

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World*.

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries*.

## SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, cloth limp. . . . . **5/0**

"This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and ship-owners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete."—*Scotsman*.

"A very useful dictionary, which has long been wanted by French and English engineers, masters, officers and others."—*Shipping World*.

## ELECTRIC SHIP LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant, for the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians and Sea-going Engineers in Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Dynamo Construction," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

## MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of useful Tables and Formulæ. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap . . . . . **4/0**

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

## ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING.

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c., &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By J. S. BREWER. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **1/6**

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

## PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the exquisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, strongly half-bound . . . . . **7/0**

## MARINE ENGINEER'S DRAWING-BOOK.

Adapted to the Requirements of the Board of Trade Examinations. By JOHN LOCKIE, C.E. With 22 Plates, Drawn to Scale. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

## THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.

By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, cloth . . . . . **12/6**

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

## CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth, bevelled boards. . . . . **£2 2s.**

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.



## MINING AND METALLURGY.

### COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"This is, indeed, an admirable Handbook for Colliery Managers, in fact it is an indispensable adjunct to a Colliery Manager's education, as well as being a most useful and interesting work on the subject for all who in any way have to do with coal mining. The underground photographs are an attractive feature of the work, being very lifelike and necessarily true representations of the scenes they depict."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Mr. Bulman and Mr. Redmayne, who are both experienced Colliery Managers of great literary ability, are to be congratulated on having supplied an authoritative work dealing with a side of the subject of coal mining which has hitherto received but scant treatment. The authors elucidate their text by 119 woodcuts and 28 plates, most of the latter being admirable reproductions of photographs taken underground with the aid of the magnesium flash-light. These illustrations are excellent."—*Nature*.

### INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C., Prof. of Chemistry in the University College, Nottingham. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E., Consulting Adviser to the Corporation of London under the Petroleum Acts. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. Net 5/0

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance . . . Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer*.

"A convenient summary of the work on which Professor Clowes has been engaged for some considerable time. . . . It is hardly necessary to say that any work on these subjects with these names on the title-page must be a valuable one, and one that no mining engineer—certainly no coal miner—can afford to ignore or to leave unread."—*Mining Journal*.

### MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. Crown 8vo, 580 pp., with upwards of 300 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Mr. Davies, in this handsome volume, has done the advanced student and the manager of mines good service. Almost every kind of machinery in actual use is carefully described, and the woodcuts and plates are good."—*Athenæum*.

"From cover to cover the work exhibits all the same characteristics which excite the confidence and attract the attention of the student as he peruses the first page. The work may safely be recommended. By its publication the literature connected with the industry will be enriched and the reputation of its author enhanced."—*Mining Journal*.

### METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—*Mining World*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenæum*.

### EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review*.

## BRITISH MINING.

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, cloth **£2 2s.**

"The book is a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of every one interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

## MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, cloth . . . **15/0**

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

## THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, cloth, **3/6**; or, leather, pocket-book form, with tuck. [Just Published. **4/6**

"Will supply a much-felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

## NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M.Inst.C.E. Small crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. **2/6**

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

## THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. By JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather . **7/6**

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum*.

## POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, leather . **9/0**

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering*.

## MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S GUIDE.

Comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**



## THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With 700 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, medium 8vo, over 900 pp. Strongly bound . . . . . **£1 5s.**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIREDAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—*Appendix*: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

"Mr. Pameley has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but has also provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.

"Mr. Pameley's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended, being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the latest machines in every department. A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"This is the most complete 'all-round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

## COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE. 8vo, cloth . . . **£1 8s.**

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

## COAL AND COAL MINING.

By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations, 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

## ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A., Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published*.] **16/0**

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

## SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING

(Elementary and Practical Treatise on), with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

## GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.

By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

"A clearly and well-written manual for persons engaged or interested in the granite industry."—*Scotsman*.

## THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration, Chlorination, and Extraction by Cyanide, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U.S. Mint, San Francisco. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. With about 250 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates and Working Drawings. Large crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 16/0

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

## THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

Including its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields in South Africa. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings."—*Mining Journal*.

"The work will prove invaluable to all interested in gold mining, whether metallurgists or as investors."—*Chemical News*.

## THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 10/6

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

## METALLURGY OF IRON.

By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

## THE IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 16/0

"The author has a thorough practical knowledge of his subject, and has supplemented a careful study of the available literature by unpublished information derived from his own observations. The result is a very useful volume, which cannot fail to be of value to all interested in the iron industry of the country."—*Industries*.



## ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

### SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS.

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WÜNSCHENDORFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E. Super-royal 8vo, about 780 pp., fully Illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates.

[Just Published. Net. £3 3s.

"There are few, if any, persons more fitted to write a treatise on submarine telegraphy than Mr. Charles Bright. The author has done his work admirably, and has written in a way which will appeal as much to the layman as to the engineer. This admirable volume must, for many years to come, hold the position of the English classic on submarine telegraphy."—*Engineer*.

"This book is full of information. It makes a book of reference which should be in every engineer's library."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Bright's interestingly written and admirably illustrated book will meet with a welcome reception from cable men."—*Electrician*.

"The author deals with his subject from all points of view—political and strategical as well as scientific. The work will be of interest, not only to men of science, but to the general public. We can strongly recommend it."—*Athenæum*.

"The work contains a great store of technical information concerning the making and working of submarine telegraphs. In bringing together the most valuable results relating to the evolution of the telegraph, the author has rendered a service that will be very widely appreciated."—*Morning Post*.

### THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Modern Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Engineer's Year-Book," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . . . . . 5/0

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

### ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 5/0

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work, or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of every one in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

### ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised, with Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

"A *vade-mecum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician*.

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light' by Urquhart."—*Engineer*.

### DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World*.

**THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.**

A Handy Book of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS PATERSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"An example which deserves to be taken as a model by other authors. The subject is treated in a manner which any intelligent man who is fit to be entrusted with charge of an engine should be able to understand. It is a useful book to all who make, tend, or employ electric machinery."  
—*Architect*.

**THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.**

A Popular Encyclopædia of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. Second Edition, with Appendix to date. Crown 8vo, 680 pp., 390 Illustrations, cloth.

[Just Published. **7/6**

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is, beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,600 references will be found."—*Electrical Review*.

**ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.**

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With 88 Illustrations, Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of marine electricians."—*The Steamship*.

**ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.**

A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, wrapper. [Just Published. **1/0**

"The book contains excellent advice and many practical hints for the help of those who wish to light their own houses."—*Building News*.

**ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.**

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **1/6**

"Any one who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer*.

**DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.**

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth . . . **10/6**

**THE ELECTRIC TRANSFORMATION OF POWER.**

With its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

**HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.**

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **2/0**

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

**THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.**

By H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. Cheaper Edition. 650 pp., with 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **9/0**



## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, &c.

### PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 450 pp., with 1,000 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The most complete exposition of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News*.

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect*.

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favourite student's text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

### PRACTICAL MASONRY.

A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c., &c. For the Use of Students, Masons, and other Workmen. By WILLIAM R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Second Edition, with Glossary of Terms. Royal 8vo, 142 pp., with 52 Lithographic Plates, comprising nearly 400 separate Diagrams, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"Mr. Purchase's 'Practical Masonry' will undoubtedly be found useful to all interested in this important subject, whether theoretically or practically. Most of the examples given are from actual work carried out, the diagrams being carefully drawn. The book is a practical treatise on the subject, the author himself having commenced as an operative mason, and afterwards acted as foreman mason on many large and important buildings prior to the attainment of his present position. It should be found of general utility to architectural students and others, as well as to those to whom it is specially addressed."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

### CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. 350 pp., with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and an architect's book of reference."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

"There is room for this new book, which will probably be for some time the standard work on the subject for a builder's purpose."—*Glasgow Herald*.

### THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics, and really contains sufficient to enable a careful and painstaking student to grasp the principles bearing upon the majority of building problems. . . . Mr. Tarn has added, by this volume, to the debt of gratitude which is owing to him by architectural students for the many valuable works which he has produced for their use."—*The Builder*.

### LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK for 1899.

A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 4/0

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries*.

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect*.

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect*.

### THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an EXAMINATION OF GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth . . . . . 21/0

## A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges . . . . . **£1 11s. 6o.**

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

## THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE.

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c., &c. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

## ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, boards . . . . . **3/6**

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, ESQ., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal*.

## PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.

For the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By GEORGE PYNE. 14 Plates, 4to, boards . . . . . **7/6**

## MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICER'S WORK

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. W. TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificer's work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

## TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Eighth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size, gilt edges . . . . . **1/6**

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News*.

## CONSTRUCTIONAL IRON AND STEEL WORK.

As Applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. A Practical Treatise for Architects, Students, and Builders. By F. CAMPIN. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. **3/6**

"Any one who wants a book on ironwork, as employed in buildings for stanchions, columns, and beams, will find the present volume to be suitable. The author has had long and varied experience in designing this class of work. The illustrations have the character of working drawings. This practical book may be counted a most valuable work."—*British Architect*.

## SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **15/0**

"The work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect*.

## THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.

Or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Un-professional People as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.



## SANITATION AND WATER SUPPLY.

### THE PURIFICATION OF SEWAGE.

Being a Brief Account of the Scientific Principles of Sewage Purification, and their Practical Application. By SIDNEY BARWISE, M.D. (Lond.), M.R.C.S., D.P.H. (Camb.), Fellow of the Sanitary Institute, Medical Officer of Health to the Derbyshire County Council. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just published.* 5/0

"What process shall we adopt to purify our sewage?' This question has rarely been treated from so many points of view in one book. This volume teems with practical hints, which show the intimate knowledge the author has of his subject."—*The Engineer*.

"We know of no book of the same size which gives so complete and accurate an account of the principles of sewage purification."—*The Builder*.

### WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.

A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By S. RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.* 7/6

"Dr. Rideal's book is both interesting and accurate, and contains a most useful *résumé* of the latest knowledge upon the subject of which it treats. It ought to be of great service to all who are connected with the supply of water for domestic or manufacturing purposes."—*The Engineer*.

"Dealing as clearly as it does with the various ramifications of such an important subject as water and its purification it may be warmly recommended. Local authorities and all engaged in sanitary affairs, and others interested in water supply, will read its pages with profit."—*Lancet*.

### RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for Small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder*.

### THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M. Inst. C.E., and M.Inst. M.E. Imp. 4to, half-bound morocco. (See page 10.) . . . . . Net £6 6s.

### THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

By PROFESSOR W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. Royal 8vo, cloth. (See page 9) . . . . . 25/0

### THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.

A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet*.

### SANITARY ARRANGEMENT OF DWELLING-HOUSES.

A Handbook for Householders and Owners of Houses. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 2/6

"This book will be largely read; it will be of considerable service to the public. It is well arranged, easily read, and for the most part devoid of technical terms."—*Lancet*.

### VENTILATION.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

### PLUMBING.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Seventh Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

### WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7/6

### SANITARY WORK IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

By CHARLES SLAGG, A. M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/0

## CARPENTRY, TIMBER, &c.

### THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, cloth . . . . . **25/0**

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

### WOODWORKING MACHINERY.

Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions, large crown 8vo, 440 pp., cloth . . . . . **9/0**

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.  
 "The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

### SAW MILLS.

Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **10/6**

"The *administration* of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

### THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE.

Or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S standard work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, cloth . . . . . **£1 1s.**

### A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.

Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIR-BUILDING. With Plates and Diagrams . . . **2/6**

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

### CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Second Edition, 12mo, cloth . **2/6**

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition, and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder*.



**HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.**

On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. GOLDTHORP, Head of Building Department, Halifax Technical School. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. The arrangement of the book is excellent. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

**TIMBER MERCHANT'S and BUILDER'S COMPANION.**

Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet, &c., &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/0**

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

**THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.**

A Guide for the Use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . **3/6**

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

**PACKING=CASE TABLES.**

Showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.

**GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.**

Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fourth Edition. Fcap., cloth. **3/6**

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman*.

**PRACTICAL FORESTRY.**

Its Bearing on the Improvement of Estates. By CHARLES E. CURTIS, F.S.I., F.S.S. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published*.] **3/6**

**THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.**

Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **10/0**

**THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.**

By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising:—An Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c.; together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **2/0**

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenail, and throws in as a makeweight a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic*.

## DECORATIVE ARTS, &c.

### SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition . . . . . **£1 11s. 6d.**

LIST OF PLATES:—1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3. WALNUT; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4. TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE; EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7. METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &c.—8, 9. ASH: PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12. BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAINS.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROCESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20, 21. MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &c.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERT DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*The Architect*.

### ELEMENTARY DECORATION.

A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION. By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., strongly half-bound . . . . . **5/0**

### HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.

A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Seventh Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, cloth boards . . . . . **6/0**

"A mass of information of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

### THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.

A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Seventh Edition. 152 pp., cr. 8vo. **1/0**

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

### MARBLE DECORATION

And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.



## DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ALPHABETS AND ILLUMINATION.

### ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MEDIÆVAL.

From the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards . . . . . **2/6**

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

### MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.

Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards . . . **2/6**

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

### MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.

By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards . . . . . **4/0**

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

### A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.

For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards . . . . . **6/0**

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

### THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.

Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper . . . . . **1/6**

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

### INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.

With Hints on Design. By A LADY. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, in emblematic wrapper . . . . . **2/0**

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

### PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.

By THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water-Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

\* \* \* Adopted as a Prize Book at South Kensington.

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal*.

## NATURAL SCIENCE, &c.

### THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.

Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . . . **16/0**

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times*.

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Gore's 'Visible Universe' is one of the finest works on astronomical science that have recently appeared in our language. In spirit and in method it is scientific from cover to cover, but the style is so clear and attractive that it will be as acceptable and as readable to those who make no scientific pretensions as to those who devote themselves specially to matters astronomical."—*Leeds Mercury*.

### STAR GROUPS.

A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review*.

### AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.

Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, cloth. **2/6**

"A very useful little work for beginners in astronomy, and not to be despised by more advanced students."—*The Times*.

"A very handy book . . . the utility of which is much increased by its valuable tables of astronomical data."—*Athenæum*.

### THE MICROSCOPE.

Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK. Re-Edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.G.S. 400 pp., with upwards of 250 Woodcuts, imp. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **18/0**

"A translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive."—*Times*.

"The translation is as felicitous as it is accurate."—*Nature*.

### ASTRONOMY.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **2/0**

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*.

"Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Educational Times*.

### A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA.

A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on RECENT AND FOSSIL CONCHOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition (1880). Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

### THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.

Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked, and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*.



**HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Enlarged and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S.  
378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth . . . . . **6/0**

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

**HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

**HANDBOOK OF HEAT.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c.  
117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth . . . . . **6/0**

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

**HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond.  
With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pp., cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanics' Magazine*.

**ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited by GEO. CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With  
400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"The book could not have been entrusted to any one better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

**HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of  
100 Woodcuts. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **9/6**

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenæum*.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

**MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.**

Edited by Dr. LARDNER. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In  
Six Double Volumes, **£1 1s.** in a new and elegant cloth binding; or hand-  
somely bound in half-morocco . . . . . **£1 11s. 6d.**

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

*Separate books formed from the above.*

**Common Things Explained.** 5s.

**The Microscope.** 2s. cloth.

**Popular Geology.** 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Popular Physics.** 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Steam and its Uses.** 2s. cloth.

**Popular Astronomy.** 4s. 6d. cloth.

**The Bee and White Ants.** 2s. cloth

**The Electric Telegraph.** 1s. 6d.

**NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo . . . . . **3/6**

"A very convenient class book for junior students in private schools."—*British Quarterly Review*.

**ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo . . . . . **3/6**

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

**THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo. . . . . **2/6**

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.



## CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, &c.

### THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'CONNOR, A.M.Inst.C.E., 450 pp., crown 8vo, fully Illustrated, leather. [Just Published. 10/6

"The book contains a vast amount of information. The author goes consecutively through the engineering details and practical methods involved in each of the different processes or parts of a gas-works. He has certainly succeeded in making a compilation of hard matters of fact absolutely interesting to read."—*Gas World*.

"A useful work of reference for the gas engineer and all interested in lighting or heating by gas, while the analyses of the various descriptions of gas will be of value to the technical chemist. All matter in any way connected with the manufacture and use of gas is dealt with. The book has evidently been carefully compiled, and certainly constitutes a useful addition to gas literature."—*Builder*.

"The volume contains a great quantity of specialised information, compiled, we believe, from trustworthy sources, which should make it of considerable value to those for whom it is specifically produced."—*Engineer*.

### LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By WILLIAM E. GIBBS, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

### ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with Illustrations, cloth 10/6

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"Full of good things. As a handbook of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder*.

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. . . . There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer*.

### NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. G. SANFORD, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"Any one having the requisite apparatus and materials could make nitro-glycerine or gun-cotton, to say nothing of other explosives, by the aid of the instructions in this volume. This is one of the very few text-books in which can be found just what is wanted. Mr. Sanford goes through the whole list of explosives commonly used, names any given explosive, and tells us of what it is composed and how it is manufactured. The book is excellent throughout."—*Engineer*.

### A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

### DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom, together with the Government and Railway Classifications, Acts of Parliament, &c. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, Insurance Companies and Manufacturers, and Users of Explosives and Dangerous Goods. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Crown 8vo, 374 pp., cloth . . . 9/0

"Merits a wide circulation, and an intelligent, appreciative study."—*Chemical News*.

## A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.

Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. 390 pp. of Text. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, cloth . . . £1 10s.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenæum*.

We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

## THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.

Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

## COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

Or, Practical Instructions for the Determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. New Edition by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

## THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.

Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 7/6

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

## A HANDY BOOK FOR BREWERS.

Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examination tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *résumé* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handy book, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country; it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*Brewers' Guardian*.

"Although the requirements of the student are primarily considered, an acquaintance of half-an-hour's duration cannot fail to impress the practical brewer with the sense of having found a trustworthy guide and practical counsellor in brewery matters."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

## FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the G.E. Rlwy. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth 2/0

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.



## THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition, crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users."—*Chemical Review*.

## A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.

Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT, Inland Revenue. Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, leather . . . . . **4/0**

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference. The range of subjects is comprehensive, and the arrangement simple and clear."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

---

## INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

---

### MODERN CYCLES.

A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A. M. Inst. C. E. Author of "Refrigerating Machinery," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **10/6**

"The large trade that is done in the component parts of bicycles has placed in the way of men mechanically inclined extraordinary facilities for building bicycles for their own use. . . . The book will prove a valuable guide for all those who aspire to the manufacture or repair of their own machines."—*The Field*.

"A most comprehensive and up-to-date treatise."—*The Cycle*.

"A very useful book, which is quite entitled to rank as a standard work for students of cycle construction."—*Wheeling*.

### TEA PLANTING AND MANUFACTURE

(A Text Book of). Comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Industry, the Cultivation of the Plant, the Preparation of the Leaf for the Market, the Botany and Chemistry of Tea, &c. With some Account of the Laws affecting Labour in Tea Gardens in Assam and elsewhere. By DAVID CROLE, late of the Jokai Tea Company, &c. With Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **16/0**

"The author writes as an expert, and gives the result of his personal experiences. The work can hardly fail to be of practical interest to tea growers and tea manufacturers."—*British Trade Journal*.

### COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth . . . **7/6**

"This invaluable volume is a distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery*.

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald*.

### FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . . **£1 5s.**

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette*.



**CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.**

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working, and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop, Laboratory or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE, Chemist. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/0

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum*.

"As a revelation of what are considered trade secrets, this book will arouse an amount of curiosity among the large number of industries it touches."—*Daily Chronicle*.

**THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALX. WATT. Fifth Edition, Revised, with an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 7/6

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"A thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*

**PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.**

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 5/0

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper-makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*The World's Paper Trade Review*.

"We recommend everybody interested in the trade to get a copy of this thoroughly practical book."—*Paper Making*

**THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making." With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 7/6

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-Making' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class, or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

**A TREATISE ON PAPER**

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 3/6

**THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.**

Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 9/0

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers"—*Chemical Review*.

**THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery Employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. 12mo, cloth. . . . 2/0

**WOOD ENGRAVING.**

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. BROWN.  
12mo, cloth . . . . . **1/6**

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to any one wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

**MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.**

Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Macon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besancon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, cloth, **£2 2s.**; half-calf . . . **£2 10s.**

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'"—*Watchmaker, Jeweller, and Silversmith*.

**THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL.**

A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. FRITTS. 370 pp., with Illustrations, 8vo, cloth . . . **16/0**

**THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.**

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Third Edition. 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker*.

**A HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.**

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H. Inst. Boards, **1/6**; or cloth, gilt . **2/6**

"The best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologer."—*Saturday Review*.

**ELECTRO-DEPOSITION.**

A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys. With Descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on ELECTRO-METALLURGY. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **9/0**

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials, as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

**ELECTRO-METALLURGY.**

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

**JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.**

A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times*.



**ELECTROPLATING.**

A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

**ELECTROTYPING.**

The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"The book is thoroughly practical; the reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work"—*Art Journal*.

**GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.**

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/0**

"A good, sound educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal*.

**SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.**

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/0**

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it"—*English Mechanic*.

\* \* \* The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

**SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.**

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet-Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARN. New Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., with 430 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. **7/6**

**BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT**

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/0**

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

**PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.**

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker." Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **2/0**

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

**ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.**

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo . **5/0**

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers Times*.

**THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER, WHOLESALE AND RETAIL.**

Containing a large Collection of Recipes or Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/0**

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

**RUBBER HAND STAMPS**

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Indiarubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of Indiarubber, The Hektograph, Special Inks, Cements, and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**



## HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLACK.

Editor of "Work" (New Series), Author of "Lathe Work," "Milling Machines," &c.  
Crown 8vo, 144 pp., price 1s. each.

*These HANDYBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.*

### THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*.

### THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

### THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

### THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"A most valuable, if not indispensable manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*.

### THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects 1/0

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

### THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

### THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*.

### THE CABINET MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough-going little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*.

### THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION.

Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. 1/0

#### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanic, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education*.

"Concise, clear, and practical."—*Saturday Review*.

## COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, &c.

### LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa.  
 Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial  
 Law in King's College, London. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo . **3/6**

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career, and, in fact, the information it contains on matters of business should be impressed on every one."—*Counting House*.

### THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters, but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenæum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

### FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELLs. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, 250 pp., strongly bound . . . . . **6/0**

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . The principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

### MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D. A. JACKSON, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **12/6**

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

### A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, strongly bound . . . . . **10/6**

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum*.

### THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.

For Expeditionously Ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNIE. 396 pp., leather . . . **9/0**

"A most useful set of tables, nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.



## NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.

Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a Glance the Value at 422 Different Rates, ranging from  $\frac{1}{15\frac{1}{2}}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470. Any number of cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwts. Any number of tons, cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, strongly bound . **18/0**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.

Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Fifth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound . . . . . **£1 5s.**

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

## THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.

Comprising several Series of Tables for the Use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and Others, by which may be ascertained the Exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required Profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $98\frac{3}{4}$  per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from  $\frac{1}{8}$  to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition, Corrected. Demy 8vo, half-bound . . . . . **£1 5s.**

A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

## TABLES OF WAGES.

At 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One quarter of an hour to Sixty-four hours, in each case at Rates of Wages advancing by One Shilling from 4s. to 55s. per week. By THOS. GARBUTT, Accountant. Square crown 8vo, half-bound . . . . . **6/0**

## IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound . . . . . **£1 5s.**

## MATHEMATICAL TABLES (ACTUARIAL).

Comprising Commutation and Conversion Tables, Logarithms, Cologarithms, Antilogarithms and Reciprocals. By J. W. GORDON. Royal 8vo, mounted on canvas, in cloth case. [Just Published. **5/0**



## AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, &c.

### THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.

A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT, Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations, strongly and handsomely bound. . . . **£1 11s. 6d.**

#### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.  
BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.  
BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.  
BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.  
BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.  
BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.  
BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.  
BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.  
BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE AND ROOTS.  
BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND AND CROPS.  
BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

#### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. . . . The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times*.

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenæum*.

"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. . . . The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every landowner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"A compendium of authoritative and well-ordered knowledge on every conceivable branch of the work of the live stock farmer; probably without an equal in this or any other country."—*Yorkshire Post*.

### FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.

By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, cloth. . . . **12/6**

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times*.

"The latest edition of 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."—*Scottish Farmer*.

"The book is very attractive, . . . and we can scarcely imagine the existence of a farmer who would not like to have a copy of this beautiful and useful work."—*Mark Lane Express*.

### NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.

By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Sixth Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather. [*Just Published.* **6/0**]

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS: SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MACHINERY AND BUILDINGS.—LABOUR.—OPERATIONS.—DRAINING.—EMBANKING.—GEOLOGICAL MEMORANDA.—SOILS.—MANURES.—CROPPING.—CROPS.—ROTATIONS.—WEEDS.—FEEDING.—DAIRYING.—LIVE STOCK.—HORSES.—CATTLE.—SHEEP.—PIGS.—POULTRY.—FORESTRY.—HORTICULTURE.—MISCELLANEOUS.

"No farmer, and certainly no agricultural student, ought to be without this *multum-in-parvo* manual of all subjects connected with the farm."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"This little pocket-book contains a large amount of useful information upon all kinds of agricultural subjects. Something of the kind has long been wanted."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"The amount of information it contains is most surprising; the arrangement of the matter is so methodical—although so compressed—as to be intelligible to everyone who takes a glance through its pages. They teem with information."—*Farm and Home*.

**BRITISH DAIRYING.**

A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELDON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **2/6**

"Confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette*.  
 "Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times*.

**MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.**

A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

**7/6**

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be cordially recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"We recommend this very comprehensive and carefully-written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

**SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.**

Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . **6/0**

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure, and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

**OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.**

By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated . . . . . **12/0**

**FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.**

Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations.

**12/0**

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

**THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.**

A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

**TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.**

With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Fourth Edition. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather . . . . . **1/6**

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match-box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Freame. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

**THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.**

Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"We have no doubt that the book will be welcomed by a large class of farmers and others interested in agriculture."—*Standard*.



## FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.

A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By BERNARD DYER, D.Sc. (Lond.). With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 1/0

"This little book is precisely what it professes to be—'A Handbook for the Practical Farmer.' Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times*

## BEEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 1/0

## BOOK-KEEPING for FARMERS and ESTATE OWNERS.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth boards, 3/6; or, cloth limp, 2/6

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

## WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.

Giving Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c., &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the End of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition. Folio, half-bound . . . . . Net 7/6

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture*.

## THE FORCING GARDEN.

Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"A good book, containing a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

## A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING.

Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum*.

## MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING.

Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, sewed . . . . . 1/0

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

## THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN.

And Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 3/6

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

## POTATOES: HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM.

A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By J. PINK. Crown 8vo . . . . . 2/0

## MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of *Gardening Illustrated*. Cloth . . . 3/6

"The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.



## AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING, ESTATE AGENCY, &c.

### THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT.

For the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities, and Reversions, and of Property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly Extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

### AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenæum*.

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special needs."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

### INWOOD'S TABLES FOR PURCHASING ESTATES AND FOR THE VALUATION OF PROPERTIES,

Including Advowsons, Assurance Policies, Copyholds, Deferred Annuities, Freeholds, Ground Rents, Immediate Annuities, Leaseholds, Life Interests, Mortgages, Perpetuities, Renewals of Leases, Reversions, Sinking Funds, &c., &c. 25th Edition, Revised and Extended by WILLIAM SCHOOLING, F.R.A.S., with Logarithms of Natural Numbers and THOMAN'S Logarithmic Interest and Annuity Tables. 336 pp., Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just published. Net 8/0

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fédor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

### THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.

A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rule and Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs, Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right Valuations, Lists of Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, &c., &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

### POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS.

A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

## THE AGRICULTURAL SURVEYOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Manual of Practical Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data for the Use of Surveyors, Estate Agents, Agriculturists, Landowners, and others interested in the Management, Equipment, or Valuation of Landed Estates. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor and Valuer, Author of "The Agricultural Valuer's Assistant," &c. Pocket-book size.

[Nearly Ready. Price about 7/6

## THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT.

Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band . . . . . 4/0

"Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal*.

## THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Formulæ, Tables, and Memoranda required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . . . 4/0

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

## THE LAND VALUER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.

Being the above Two Works bound together. Leather . . . . . 7/6

## HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.

A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including Dilapidations and Fixtures: with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Information on Building and on the right use of Decorative Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal*.

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration*.

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on Fine Art. . . A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agent's Record*.

---

## LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

---

### MODERN JOURNALISM.

A Handbook of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Journalist. By JOHN B. MACKIE, Fellow of the Institute of Journalists. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 2/0

"This invaluable guide to journalism is a work which all aspirants to a journalistic career will read with advantage."—*Journalist*.

### HANDBOOK FOR SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS

Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders for the Authorisation of Railways, Tramways, Gas and Water Works, &c. By L. LIVINGSTONE MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . . . £1 5s.

### PATENTS for INVENTIONS, HOW to PROCURE THEM.

Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . 1/6

### CONCILIATION & ARBITRATION in LABOUR DISPUTES.

A Historical Sketch and Brief Statement of the Present Position of the Question at Home and Abroad. By J. S. JEANS, Author of "England's Supremacy," &c. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., cloth . . . . . 2/6




## EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER.

A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. With a Concise Dictionary of Legal Terms. By A BARRISTER. Thirty-sixth Edition, carefully Revised, and including New Acts of Parliament of 1898. Comprising the *Benefices Act, 1898*; *new Marriage (Nonconformists) Act, 1898*; *Inebriates Act, 1898*; *Criminal Evidence Act, 1898*; *Vaccination Act, 1898*; *Vagrancy Act, 1898*; besides the *Workmen's Compensation Act, 1897*; *Infant Life Protection Act, 1897*; *Land Transfer Act, 1897, &c., &c.* *Judicial Decisions during the year have also been duly noted.* Crown 8vo, 750 pp. Price **6/8** (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. [Just Published.]

*The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—*

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—PRINCIPAL AND AGENT—PARTNERSHIP AND COMPANIES—MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BORROWERS, LENDERS AND SURETIES—SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS—CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES—BILLS OF SALE—BANKRUPTCY—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE—ACCIDENT AND FIDELITY INSURANCE—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—DISTRICT COUNCILS—PARISH COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—LIBEL AND SLANDER—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS—HUSBAND AND WIFE—DIVORCE—INFANCY—CUSTODY OF CHILDREN—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—CLERGY, CHURCH-WARDENS, &c.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—INNKEEPERS—HORSES AND DOGS—TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES—FORMS OF AGREEMENTS, WILLS, CODICILS, NOTICES, &c.

 *The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.*

### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is a complete code of English Law written in plain language, which all can understand. . . Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times*.

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine*.

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe*.

"This excellent handbook. . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"A concise, cheap, and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro*.

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator*.

## THE PAWNBROKER'S, FACTOR'S, AND MERCHANT'S GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.

With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases. By H. C. FOLKARD, Barrister-at-Law. Cloth . . . . . **3/6**

## LABOUR CONTRACTS.

A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

## SUMMARY OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACTS

(1878-1891). For the Use of Manufacturers and Managers. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. (Reprinted from "FACTORY ACCOUNTS.") Crown 8vo, sewed . . . . . **6d.**



# WEALE'S SERIES

OF

## SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKS.

“It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with or more useful to young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES.”—Engineer.

### A New Classified List.

	PAGE		PAGE
CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING	2	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING . .	6
MINING AND METALLURGY . . . .	3	INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS. . .	9
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING . . . .	4	AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC. .	10
NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC. .	5	MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC. .	12
BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES		14	



CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,  
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

1899.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.

### Civil Engineering.

By HENRY LAW, M. Inst. C.E. Including a Treatise on HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by G. R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with LARGE ADDITIONS by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. . . . . 6/6

### Pioneer Engineering:

A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, A.I.C.E. With numerous Plates. Second Edition . . . . . 4/6

### Iron Bridges of Moderate Span:

Their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED. With 40 Illustrations . . . . . 2/0

### Iron and Steel Bridges and Viaducts.

A Practical Treatise upon their Construction for the use of Engineers, Draughtsmen, and Students. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. With numerous Illustrations . . . . . [Just Published 3/6

### Constructional Iron and Steel Work,

As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/6

### Tubular and other Iron Girder Bridges.

Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition . . . . . 2/0

### Materials and Construction:

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/0

### Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns and in Villages.

By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition . . . . . 3/0

### Roads and Streets (The Construction of).

In Two Parts: I. THE ART OF CONSTRUCTING COMMON ROADS, by H. LAW, C.E., Revised by D. K. CLARK, C.E.; II. RECENT PRACTICE: Including Pavements of Wood, Asphalte, etc. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4/6

### Gas Works (The Construction of),

And the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By S. HUGHES, C.E. Re-written by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition . . . . . 5/6

### Water Works

For the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. Enlarged Edition . . . . . 4/0

### The Power of Water,.

As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. New Edition . . . . . 2/0

### Wells and Well-Sinking.

By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated 2/0

### The Drainage of Lands, Towns, and Buildings.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice, by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition . . . . . 4/6

### Embanking Lands from the Sea.

With Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By JOHN WIGGINS. 2/0

### The Blasting and Quarrying of Stone,

For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir J. BURGOYNE, K.C.B. . . . . 1/6

### Foundations and Concrete Works.

With Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Seventh Edition . . . . . 1/6

**Pneumatics,**

Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition . 1/6

**Land and Engineering Surveying.**

For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Seventeenth Edition, Revised and Extended by F. E. DIXON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professional Associate of the Institution of Surveyors. With numerous Illustrations and two Lithographic Plates . . . . . [Just published 2/0

**Mensuration and Measuring.**

For Students and Practical Use. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. . . . . 1/6

**MINING AND METALLURGY****Mineralogy,**

Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Woodcuts and Plates . . . . . 3/6

**Coal and Coal Mining,**

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. . . . . 3/6

**Metallurgy of Iron.**

Containing Methods of Assay, Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged . . . . . 5/0

**The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide.**

By W. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, with an Appendix on Magnetic and Angular Surveying . . . . . 3/6

**Slate and Slate Quarrying:**

Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. Third Edition . . . . . 3/0

**A First Book of Mining and Quarrying,**

With the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition . . . . . 1/6

**Subterraneous Surveying,**

With and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated . . . . . 2/6

**Mining Tools.**

Manual of. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines . . . . . 2/6

**Mining Tools, Atlas**

Of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to Scale. 4to . . . . . 4/6

**Physical Geology,**

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. . . . . 2/0

**Historical Geology,**

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . . . 2/6

**Geology, Physical and Historical.**

Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By RALPH TATE, F.G.S. . . . . 4/6

**Electro-Metallurgy,**

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, enlarged and revised. including the most Recent Processes . . . . . 3/6



## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

### **The Workman's Manual of Engineering Drawing.**

By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Seventh Edition. 300 Plates and Diagrams . 3/6

### **Fuels: Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous.**

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised. . . 2/0

### **Fuel, Its Combustion and Economy.**

Consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With Extensive Additions by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition . 3/6

### **The Boilermaker's Assistant**

In Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler Work, &c. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. . 2/0

### **The Boiler-Maker's Ready Reckoner,**

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, revised, with Additions . . 4/0

\* \* *The last two Works in One Volume, half-bound, entitled "THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT."* By J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. *Price 7s.*

### **Steam Boilers:**

Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated 1/6

### **Steam and Machinery Management.**

A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery. By M. POWIS BALE, M. Inst. M.E. . . . . 2/6

### **Steam and the Steam Engine,**

Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Third Edition 3/6

### **The Steam Engine,**

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. . . . . 1/6

### **The Steam Engine.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated . . . . . 1/6

### **Locomotive Engines,**

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. . . . . 3/0

### **Locomotive Engine-Driving.**

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards 4/6

### **Stationary Engine-Driving.**

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards. 4/6

### **The Smithy and Forge.**

Including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised . . . . . 2/6

### **Modern Workshop Practice,**

As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated . . . . . 3/6

### **Mechanical Engineering.**

Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition . . . . . 2/6

### **Details of Machinery.**

Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/0

**Elementary Engineering:**

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, &c. By J. S. BREWER. Second Edition . . . . . 2/0

**Power in Motion:**

Horse-power Motion, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, Angular Forces, &c. By JAMES ARMOUR, C.E. Third Edition 2/0

**Iron and Heat,**

Exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. . . . . 2/6

**Practical Mechanism,**

And Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery, by J. NASMYTH, C.E. . . . . 2/6

**Mechanics:**

Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science, and their Applications. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . . 1/6

**Cranes (The Construction of),**

And other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. . . . . 1/6

---

*NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC.***The Sailor's Sea Book:**

A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged Edition. By W. H. ROSSER . . . . . 2/6

**Practical Navigation.**

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7/0

**Navigation and Nautical Astronomy,**

In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2/6

**Mathematical Tables,**

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition . . . . . 4/0

**Masting, Mast-Making, and Rigging of Ships.**

Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . 2/0

**Sails and Sail-Making.**

With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . . . . 2/6

**Marine Engines and Steam Vessels.**

By R. MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. . . . . 4/6

**Iron Ship-Building.**

With Practical Examples. By JOHN GRANTHAM. Fifth Edition . 4/0

**Naval Architecture:**

An Exposition of Elementary Principles. By JAMES PEAKE . . . 3/6

**Ships for Ocean and River Service,**

Principles of the Construction of. By HAKON A. SOMMERFELDT . 1/6

**Atlas of Engravings**

To Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth 7/6

**The Forms of Ships and Boats.**

By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models . . . . . 1/6

## ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING ARTS.

### **Constructional Iron and Steel Work,**

As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/6

### **Building Estates:**

A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Building Land. By F. MAITLAND. Second Edition, revised . . . 2/0

### **The Science of Building:**

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, revised and enlarged . . 3/6

### **The Art of Building:**

General Principles of Construction, Strength, and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . . 2/0

### **A Book on Building,**

Civil and Ecclesiastical. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Second Edition . . . . . 4/6

### **Dwelling-Houses (The Erection of),**

Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS, Architect . 2/6

### **Cottage Building.**

By C. BRUCE ALLEN. Eleventh Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by E. E. ALLEN, C.E. . . . . 2/0

### **Acoustics in Relation to Architecture and Building:**

The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Professor T. ROGER SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, Revised . . . 1/6

### **The Rudiments of Practical Bricklaying.**

General Principles of Bricklaying; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts . . . 1/6

### **The Art of Practical Brick Cutting and Setting.**

By ADAM HAMMOND. With 9 Engravings . . . . . 1/6

### **Brickwork:**

A Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting; with the Application of Geometry to Roof Tiling, &c. By F. WALKER . . . . . 1/6

### **Bricks and Tiles,**

Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of; containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated . . . . . 3/0

### **The Practical Brick and Tile Book.**

Comprising: BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; Practical BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICK-CUTTING AND SETTING, by A. HAMMOND. 550 pp. with 270 Illustrations, half-bound . . . 6/0

### **Carpentry and Joinery—**

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions, and TREATISE ON JOINERY, by E. W. TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition, Revised . . . 3/6

### **Carpentry and Joinery—Atlas**

Of 35 Plates to accompany and Illustrate the foregoing book. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to . . . . . 6/0



**A Practical Treatise on Handrailing;**

Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised, including a TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates . 2/6

**Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery.**

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition . . . . . 2/6

**Roof Carpentry:**

Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS . . . . . 2/0

**The Construction of Roofs of Wood and Iron;**

Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised . 1/6

**The Joints Made and Used by Builders.**

By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With 160 Woodcuts . . . 3/0

**Shoring**

And its Application: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE. With 31 Illustrations . . . . . 1/6

**The Timber Importer's, Timber Merchant's, and Builder's Standard Guide.**

By R. E. GRANDY . . . . . 2/0

**Plumbing:**

A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By WM. PATON BUCHAN. Seventh Edition, Re-written and Enlarged, with 500 Illustrations . 3/6

**Ventilation:**

A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P., Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations 3/6

**The Practical Plasterer:**

A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP 2/0

**House Painting, Graining, Marbling, & Sign Writing.**

With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Seventh Edition. Coloured Plates . . 5/0

*\*\* The above, in cloth boards, strongly bound, 6s.*

**A Grammar of Colouring,**

Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged, by ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates . 3/0

**Elementary Decoration**

As applied to Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated 2/0

**Practical House Decoration.**

A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY. 2/6

*\*\* The last two Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.*

**Warming and Ventilation**

Of Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . . 3/0

**Portland Cement for Users.**

By HENRY FAIJA, A.M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Corrected . 2/0

**Limes, Cements, Mortars, Concretes, Mastics, Plastering, &c.**

By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Thirteenth Edition . . . . . 1/6

**Masonry and Stone-Cutting.**

The Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction.  
By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.E.A. . . . . 2/6

**Arches, Piers, Buttresses, &c.:**

Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. 1/6

**Quantities and Measurements,**

In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers',  
Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON 1/6

**The Complete Measurer:**

Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber and Stone. By R.  
HORTON. Fifth Edition . . . . . 4/0

\* \* \* *The above, strongly bound in leather, price 5s.*

**Light:**

An Introduction to the Science of Optics. Designed for the Use of Students  
of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYND-  
HAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. . . . 1/6

**Hints to Young Architects.**

By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, Architect. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged  
by G. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, Architect . . . . . 3/6

**Architecture—Orders:**

The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1/6

**Architecture—Styles:**

The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various  
Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY,  
F.R.I.B.A. Illustrated . . . . . 2/0

\* \* \* ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, *in One Vol.*, 3s. 6d.

**Architecture—Design:**

The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and  
exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By EDW.  
LACY GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated . . . . . 2/6

\* \* \* *The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled*  
"MODERN ARCHITECTURE," *price 6s.*

**Perspective for Beginners.**

Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c.  
By GEORGE PYNE . . . . . 2/0

**Architectural Modelling in Paper.**

By T. A. RICHARDSON. With Illustrations, engraved by O. JEWITT 1/6

**Glass Staining, and the Art of Painting on Glass.**

From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With  
an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING . . . . . 2/6

**Vitruvius—The Architecture of.**

In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A.,  
F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates . . . . . 5/0

*N.B.—This is the only Edition of VITRUVIUS procurable at a moderate price.*

**Grecian Architecture,**

An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in. With an Historical View of the  
Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN 1/0

\* \* \* *The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled*  
"ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE." *price 6s.*

## INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

**Cements, Pastes, Glues, and Gums.**

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required for Workshop, Laboratory, or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE . . . 2/0

**Clocks and Watches, and Bells,**

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Seventh Edition. . . . . 4/6

**The Goldsmith's Handbook.**

Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining, Recovery of Waste, Solders, Enamels. &c., &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Third Edition, enlarged. . . . 3/0

**The Silversmith's Handbook,**

On the same plan as the GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE. Second Edition, Revised . . . . . 3/0

*\*\* The last two Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, 7s.*

**The Hall-Marking of Jewellery.**

Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Stamps and Laws relating to the Standards and Hall-Marks at the various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GEE . . . 3/0

**Practical Organ Building.**

By W. E. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions 2/6

**Coach-Building:**

A Practical Treatise. By JAMES W. BURGESS. With 57 Illustrations 2/6

**The Brass Founder's Manual:**

Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, Moulding, Turning, &c. By W. GRAHAM . . . . . 2/0

**The Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.**

A Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c., with 46 Diagrams. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised . . 1/6

**Sewing Machinery:**

Its Construction, History, &c. With full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. . . . . 2/0

**Gas Fitting:**

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 130 Illustrations . . . . . 2/6

**Construction of Door Locks.**

From the Papers of A. C. HOBBS. Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With a Note upon IRON SAFES by ROBERT MALLET. Illustrated . 2/6

**The Model Locomotive Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.**

Comprising an Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson . . 3/6

**The Art of Letter Painting made Easy.**

By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples . 1/6

**The Art of Boot and Shoemaking.**

Including Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Closing and Making. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition 2/0

**Mechanical Dentistry:**

A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition, revised . . . 3/0

**Wood Engraving:**

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Art. By W. N. BROWN . 1/6

**Laundry Management.**

A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries. Including Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances. By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition . . . 2/0



## AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

### **Draining and Embanking:**

A Practical Treatise. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 68 Illustrations 1/6

### **Irrigation and Water Supply:**

A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations . . . . . 1/6

### **Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates:**

A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations . 1/6

### **Farm Buildings:**

A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations . . . . . 2/0

### **Barn Implements and Machines:**

Treating of the Application of Power and Machines used in the Threshing-barn, Stockyard, Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2/0

### **Field Implements and Machines:**

With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations 2/0

### **Agricultural Surveying:**

A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing Estates. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations . 1/6

### **Farm Engineering.**

By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Comprising the above Seven Volumes in One, 1,150 pages, and over 600 Illustrations. Half-bound . . . . . 12/0

### **Outlines of Farm Management.**

Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work; Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN . . . . . 2/6

### **Outlines of Landed Estates Management.**

Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Setting-out of Farms, Roads, Fences, Gates, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2/6

\* \* \* \* \*  
\* \* The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 6s.

### **Soils, Manures, and Crops.**

(Vol. I. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/0

### **Farming and Farming Economy.**

(Vol. II. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 3/0

### **Stock: Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.**

(Vol. III. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

### **Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.**

(Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/0

### **Utilization of Sewage, Irrigation, and Reclamation of Waste Land.**

(Vol. V. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6

### **Outlines of Modern Farming.**

By R. SCOTT BURN. Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One, 1,250 pp., profusely Illustrated, half-bound . . . . . 12/0

**Book-keeping for Farmers and Estate Owners.**

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all classes of Farms. By J. M. WOODMAN. Third Edition, revised . 2/6

**Ready Reckoner for the Admeasurement of Land.**

By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS 2/0

**Miller's, Corn Merchant's, and Farmer's Ready Reckoner.**

Second Edition, revised, with a Price List of Modern Flour Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. . . . . 2/0

**The Hay and Straw Measurer.**

New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE . . . . . 2/0

**Meat Production.**

A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN EWART . . . . . 2/6

**Sheep :**

The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.S. Fifth Edition, with fine Engravings. . . . . 3/6

**Market and Kitchen Gardening.**

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated" . . . . . 3/0

**Kitchen Gardening Made Easy.**

Showing the best means of Cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated . . . . . 1/6

**Cottage Gardening:**

Or Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 1/6

**Garden Receipts.**

Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN . . . . . 1/6

**Fruit Trees,**

The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. DU BREUIL. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised by GEORGE GLENNY. With 187 Woodcuts . . . . . 3/6

**The Tree Planter and Plant Propagator:**

With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD . . . . . 2/0

**The Tree Pruner:**

A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD 1/6

\* \* \* *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 3s. 6d.*

**The Art of Grafting and Budding.**

By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations. . . . . 2/6

**MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.****Descriptive Geometry,**

An Elementary Treatise on ; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates . . . . . 2/0

**Practical Plane Geometry :**

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts . . . . . 2/0

**Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,**

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, rewritten and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG . . . . . 2/0

**Euclid (The Elements of).**

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes ; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . 2/6

\* \* Sold also separately, viz :—

**Euclid.** The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . . . . 1/6

**Euclid.** Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . . . . 1/6

**Plane Trigonometry,**

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. . . . . 1/6

**Spherical Trigonometry,**

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. . . . . 1/0

\* \* Or with "*The Elements of Plane Trigonometry*," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.

**Differential Calculus,**

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. . . . . 1/6

**Integral Calculus.**

By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. . . . . 1/0

**Algebra,**

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems . . . . . 2/0

**A Key and Companion to the Above.**

An extensive Repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG . . . . . 1/6

**Commercial Book-keeping.**

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. . . . . 1/6

**Arithmetic,**

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Eleventh Edition . . . . . 1/6

**A Key to the Above.**

By J. R. YOUNG . . . . . 1/6

**Equational Arithmetic,**

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce ; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY . . . . . 1/6

**Arithmetic,**

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN . . . . . 1/6

**A Key to the Above.**

By A. ARMAN . . . . . 1/6



**Mathematical Instruments:**

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely Explained  
By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.  
Fourteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. T. WALMSLEY,  
M.I.C.E. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated . . . . . 2/0

\* \* *In ordering the above, be careful to say "Original Edition," or give the number in the Series (32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (as follows)—*

**Drawing and Measuring Instruments.**

Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . . 1/6

**Optical Instruments.**

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated . . . . . 1/6

**Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.**

Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. . . . . 1/6

\* \* *The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments," price 2s. (Described at top of page.)*

**Mathematical Instruments:**

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume. . . . . 4/6

**The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.**

Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Fifth Edition. . . . . 2/6

**Logarithms.**

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition . . . . . 3/0

**Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).**

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition . . 4/0

**Mathematical Tables,**

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition . . . . . 4/0

**Mathematics,**

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Second Edition . . . . . 3/0

**Astronomy.**

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.A.S. . . . . 2/0

**Statics and Dynamics.**

The Principles and Practice of. Embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition . . . . . 1/6

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

### **A Dictionary of Painters, and Handbook for Picture Amateurs.**

Being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for Art-Students, including Glossary of Terms, Sketch of Principal Schools of Painting, &c. By PHILIPPE DARYL, B.A. . . . . 2/6

### **Painting Popularly Explained.**

By T. J. GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition 5/0

### **A Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, &c.**

By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by ROBT. HUNT, F.R.S. Numerous Illustrations . . . . . 5/0

### **Music:**

A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER . . . . . 2/6

### **Pianoforte,**

The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises and Lessons. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER . . . . . 1/6

### **The House Manager.**

Being a Guide to Housekeeping, Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER . . . . . 3/6

### **Manual of Domestic Medicine.**

By R. GOODING, M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all cases of Accident and Emergency Third Edition, carefully revised . . . 2/0

### **Management of Health.**

A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By Rev. JAMES BAIRD 1/0

### **Natural Philosophy,**

For the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . 1/6

### **The Electric Telegraph,**

Its History and Progress. With Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. . . . . 3/0

### **Handbook of Field Fortification.**

By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts . . . 3/0

### **Logic,**

Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. Third Edition . . . . 1/6

### **Locke on the Human Understanding,**

Selections from. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS . . . . . 1/6

### **The Compendious Calculator**

(*Intuitive Calculations*). Or Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c. By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS . . . . 2/6

**Measures, Weights, and Moneys of all Nations.**

With an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars.  
By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition . . . 2/6

**Grammar of the English Tongue,**

Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. . . . 1/6

**Dictionary of the English Language.**

As Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. . . . . 3/6  
*Complete with the GRAMMAR* . . . . . 5/6

**Composition and Punctuation,**

Familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 18th Edition. . . . . 1/6

**French Grammar.**

With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. . . . . 1/6

**English-French Dictionary.**

Comprising a large number of Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES . . . . . 2/0

**French Dictionary.**

In two Parts—I. French-English. II. English-French, complete in One Vol. . . . . 3/0  
\* \* \* Or with the GRAMMAR, 4/6.

**French and English Phrase Book.**

Containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, Vocabularies of Words, Collection of Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues . . . . . 1/6

**German Grammar.**

Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS . . . . . 1/6

**German Triglot Dictionary.**

By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English . . . 3/0

**German Triglot Dictionary.**

(As above). Together with German Grammar, in One Volume . . . 5/0

**Italian Grammar.**

Arranged in Twenty Lessons, with Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary,**

Wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. I. Italian-English-French. 2/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary.**

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. . . . . 2/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary.**

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. . . . . 2/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary.**

(As above). In One Vol. . . . . 7/6

**Spanish Grammar.**

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

**Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.**

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES . . . . . 4/0  
\* \* \* Or with the GRAMMAR, 6/0.



**Portuguese Grammar,**

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

**Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.**

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Third Edition, revised . . . . . 5/0

\* \* Or with the GRAMMAR, 7/0.

**Animal Physics,**

Handbook of. By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. (732 pages), cloth boards . . . . . 7/6

\* \* Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4/0

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3/0

**NO MORE LAWYERS' BILLS!!** *Six-and-eightpence  
saved at every Consultation!!*

Just Published, **750** closely printed pages, Crown 8vo, comprising  
about **5,000** Statements of the Law. Price **6s. 8d.** (saved at  
every consultation!!), strongly bound in cloth.

# EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER,

*A Handy Book of the Principles of Law and Equity,*

*Comprising the Rights and Wrongs of Individuals:*

LANDLORD AND TENANT.  
VENDORS AND PURCHASERS.  
LEASES AND MORTGAGES.  
PRINCIPAL AND AGENT.  
PARTNERSHIP AND COMPANIES.  
MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN.  
CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS.  
BORROWERS, LENDERS & SURETIES.  
SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS.  
CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES.  
BILLS OF SALE, BANKRUPTCY.  
RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW.  
LIFE, FIRE AND MARINE INSURANCE.  
ACCIDENT & FIDELITY INSURANCE.  
CRIMINAL LAW.

PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS.  
COUNTY COUNCILS.  
DISTRICT COUNCILS.  
PARISH COUNCILS.  
MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS.  
LIBEL AND SLANDER.  
PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES.  
COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS.  
HUSBAND AND WIFE. DIVORCE.  
INFANCY. CUSTODY OF CHILDREN.  
TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS.  
CLERGY, CHURCHWARDENS, ETC.  
GAME LAWS AND SPORTING.  
INNKEEPERS, HORSES AND DOGS.  
TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES.

FORMS OF AGREEMENTS, WILLS, CODICILS, NOTICES, ETC.

## BY A BARRISTER.

Thirty-third Edition Carefully revised, Including Digests of the  
Principal Acts of the Last Session.

TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED

### A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF LEGAL TERMS.

---

"No Englishman ought to be without this book."—*Engineer.*

"The whole law for Six-and-Eightpence."—*Westminster Gazette.*

"A digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe.*

"So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may  
understand."—*Figaro.*

---

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON,  
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

---

NOW READY. Crown 8vo, 5s., cloth, gilt edges.

# ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY,

A GUIDE FOR

BAKERS, CONFECTIONERS, AND PASTRYCOOKS,

INCLUDING

A VARIETY OF MODERN RECIPES, AND REMARKS ON DECORATIVE  
AND COLOURED WORK.

With upwards of One Hundred Original Designs.

By ROBERT WELLS,

AUTHOR OF "THE BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S AND SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT."

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

"All members of the confectionery craft who desire to devote themselves to the higher branches of confectionery work, should procure this ably-written and excellent book." *People's Friend*.

---

ALSO BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

NOW READY. Crown 8vo, 2s., cloth.

## The PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONERS' GUIDE

FOR HOTELS, RESTAURANTS, AND THE TRADE IN GENERAL.

*Adapted also for Family Use,*

INCLUDING A LARGE VARIETY OF MODERN RECIPES.

By ROBERT WELLS,

AUTHOR OF "THE BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S AND SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT."

"A practically written and useful manual on pastry cookery, with a very full equipment of modern recipes."—*Scotsman*.

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. It contains a mass of most valuable information which many 'old hands' would do well to note and act upon. It is excellently written, and in words capable of being understood by the humblest member of the craft."—*Bakers' Times*.

---

London : CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.



ADVERTISEMENTS.

*Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.*

THE MODERN  
FLOUR CONFECTIONER,  
Wholesale and Retail.

CONTAINING A LARGE COLLECTION OF

*RECIPES FOR CHEAP CAKES, BISCUITS, &c.,*  
With Remarks on the Ingredients used in their Manufacture.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

*Recipes for Dainties for the Working Man's Table.*

BY ROBERT WELLS,

*Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker's and Sugar Boiler's Assistant."*

"About the best little book that has come out for a long time. . . . We specially recommend it to those caterers who make their own cakes, etc."—*Temperance Caterer and Refreshment News.*

"Provides the 'small goods' trade with many valuable hints, ideas, and recipes that will prove useful to any practical baker."—*Scotsman.*

---

*Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167  
Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 25s. cloth.*

FLOUR MANUFACTURE :  
A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice.

BY FRIEDRICH KICK,

IMPERIAL REGIERUNGSRATH, PROFESSOR OF MECHANICAL TECHNOLOGY IN THE  
IMPERIAL GERMAN POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE, PRAGUE.

*Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition, with Supplement,*

BY H. H. P. POWLES,

ASSOC. MEMB. INSTITUTION OF CIVIL ENGINEERS.

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career ; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller.*

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette.*

---

London : CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

# HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY

**PAUL N. HASLUCK,**

EDITOR OF "WORK," (NEW SERIES).

AUTHOR OF "LATHE WORK," "MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES,"

"SCREW THREADS," ETC., ETC.

---

*Crown Octavo, 144 pages, cloth, ONE SHILLING each.*

---

THE FOLLOWING VOLUMES ARE NOW READY:

1. THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.
  2. THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.
  3. THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.
  4. THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.
  5. THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.
  6. THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.
  7. THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.
  8. THE CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK.
  9. THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK.
- 

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

**AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.**